



4431.0.55.001

Information Paper

Disability, Ageing and Carers, Australia: User Guide

2003

New
Issue

Information Paper

**Disability, Ageing and
Carers, Australia: User
Guide**

2003

**Dennis Trewin
Australian Statistician**

AUSTRALIAN BUREAU OF STATISTICS

EMBARGO: 11.30AM (CANBERRA TIME) MON 20 DEC 2004

ABS Catalogue No. 4431.0.55.001

© Commonwealth of Australia 2004

This work is copyright. Apart from any use as permitted under the *Copyright Act 1968*, no part may be reproduced by any process without prior written permission from the Commonwealth. Requests and inquiries concerning reproduction and rights in this publication should be addressed to The Manager, Intermediary Management, Australian Bureau of Statistics, Locked Bag 10, Belconnen ACT 2616, by telephone (02) 6252 6998, fax (02) 6252 7102, or email: <intermediary.management@abs.gov.au>.

In all cases the ABS must be acknowledged as the source when reproducing or quoting any part of an ABS publication or other product.

Produced by the Australian Bureau of Statistics

INQUIRIES

- For further information about these and related statistics, contact the National Information and Referral Service on 1300 135 070.

CONTENTS

	<i>page</i>
CHAPTERS	
Introduction	1
Survey content	5
Survey design and operation	11
Data quality	18
Survey output and dissemination	22
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	
Appendix: Data item list	26
Glossary	194

INTRODUCTION

INTRODUCTION

This User Guide is intended to assist with the use and interpretation of data from the 2003 Survey of Disability, Ageing and Carers (2003 SDAC) which was conducted from 23 June 2003 to 1 November 2003. It contains information on:

- the objectives and content of the survey
- the concepts, methods and procedures underlying the collection of the data
- the derivation of estimates.

The 2003 SDAC was the fifth comprehensive national survey conducted by the Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS) to measure disability, following similar surveys in 1981, 1988, 1993 and 1998. It collected detailed information on:

- people with disabilities
- older people
- those who provided care for older people and people with disabilities.

Information was also collected on people who were not in these populations, allowing for comparison of their relative demographic and socioeconomic situations. A selection of data from the survey was published in *Disability, Ageing and Carers: Summary of Findings, Australia, 2003* (cat. no. 4430.0).

Most people with a disability live in their own homes. In instances where care requirements are not able to be met at home people may move into cared accommodation. To gain a comprehensive picture of disability in Australia, the 2003 survey collected information about people living in households as well as those in cared accommodation, such as nursing homes. This was achieved by conducting the survey in two separate parts: the household component and the cared-accommodation component, using different methods for data collection and processing.

The survey was conducted under the authority of the *Census and Statistics Act 1905* and details were tabled in Parliament. The ABS sought the cooperation of selected households and cared-accommodation establishments, and the confidentiality of all information provided by respondents was guaranteed. Under its legislation the ABS cannot release identifiable information about households or individuals.

OVERVIEW

The first comprehensive survey on disability was conducted by the ABS in 1981, the International Year of Disabled Persons. The survey, titled 'Survey of Handicapped Persons', identified people with a disability and addressed the nature and extent of related specific limitations or restrictions ('handicaps'), through their need for assistance in, difficulty with, or the use of aids to perform, a range of everyday activities. The survey also provided information on other characteristics of people with specific limitations or restrictions, such as their living arrangements, work, education, recreation and whether their need for assistance was met.

Prior to each disability survey the ABS conducts widespread consultation with its users of statistics. As information needs altered over time, in line with government policy and changed social attitudes, new questions were introduced in later surveys to better identify disability. From 1988, the scope of the survey was also expanded to collect information about informal carers of people with a disability.

INTRODUCTION *continued*

CHANGES FOR THE 2003 SURVEY

The 2003 SDAC increased the number of questions on computer access and use, and for the first time collected information regarding access to and use of the Internet at home and elsewhere. New items relating to disability populations and older persons include:

- Whether used a computer or the Internet at home in last 12 months
- Purpose of use of computer or the Internet in last 12 months
- Where used computer or the Internet in last 12 months
- Activities performed using the Internet
- Need for and receipt of assistance with cognition or emotion (disability populations only).
- Although collected in the 1993 and 1998 surveys, 'Year of arrival in Australia' was not collected for those in cared accommodation in 2003. Experience showed that many health establishments did not keep this information about residents in their records and therefore it was not accurately reported.

There have been a number of changes made to the previously used SDAC output terminology to improve alignment with concepts and definitions used in the International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health. They are:

- 'core-activity restriction' is now referred to as 'core-activity limitation'
- 'specific restrictions' is now referred to as 'specific limitations or restrictions'
- 'restricting impairment' is now referred to as 'disability type'
- 'restricting-impairment group' is now referred to as 'disability group'
- 'guidance' is now referred to as 'cognition or emotion'.

INTRODUCTION *continued*

COMPARISON OF ABS DISABILITY SURVEYS

	1981	1988	1993	1998/2003
Name of survey	Survey of Handicapped Persons	Survey of Disabled and Aged Persons	Survey of Disability, Ageing and Carers	Survey of Disability, Ageing and Carers
Populations of interest	Persons with a handicap (specific restriction in self care, mobility and/or communication activity, or in schooling or employment) by severity level	Persons with a disability Persons with a specific restriction, by severity level Older persons Co-resident principal carers	Persons with a disability Persons with a specific restriction, by severity level Older persons Principal carers	Persons with a disability Persons with a specific restriction, by severity level Older persons Providers of care - Primary carers All informal carers
Disability criteria	<p>Disability criteria</p> <p>Loss of sight, not corrected by glasses</p> <p>Anything wrong with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - hearing - speech <p>Any condition that makes them slow at learning or understanding</p> <p>Has blackouts, fits or loses consciousness</p> <p>Needs to be helped or supervised in doing things because of a mental disability</p> <p>Incomplete use of arms or fingers</p> <p>Incomplete use of legs or feet</p> <p>Treatment for nerves or an emotional condition</p> <p>Any condition that restricts them in physical activities or doing physical work</p> <p>Any disfigurement or deformity caused by an ailment or injury that they have had from birth</p> <p>Having long-term treatment or taking any medicine or tablets for a condition or ailment that still restricts them</p>	<p>Modified wording</p> <p>'Any loss of hearing' replaced 'anything wrong with hearing'</p>	<p>Three new criteria</p> <p>Difficulty gripping or holding small objects</p> <p>Head injury, stroke or other brain damage</p> <p>Any other restricting condition</p> <p>Modified wording</p> <p>Restriction in physical activity or physical work</p> <p>Disfigurement or deformity (without qualification)</p> <p>Slow at learning or understanding (without 'condition')</p> <p>Needs to be helped or supervised in doing things because of any mental illness</p>	<p>Two new criteria</p> <p>Restricted in everyday activities by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chronic or recurrent pain Shortness of breath or breathing difficulties <p>Changes</p> <p>Hearing loss a disability criterion if there was difficulty communicating or use of aids</p> <p>Nervous condition: restriction in everyday activities rather than treatment for condition</p> <p>Treatment of long-term condition other than already mentioned</p> <p>Modified wording</p> <p>'Restricted in everyday activities' replaced 'restricted in any way'</p> <p>Difficulty learning or understanding things</p> <p>'Difficulty gripping or holding things' replaced 'Difficulty gripping or holding small objects'</p> <p>Restricted in 'doing everyday' physical activity or physical work</p> <p>'A' not 'any' disfigurement or deformity</p>
Areas of specific restriction	<p>Self care: showering or bathing dressing eating</p> <p>Mobility: moving about the house going to or getting around a place away from home</p> <p>walking 200 metres climbing stairs without a handrail using public transport</p>	<p>Self care - as in 1981 plus: toileting bladder/bowel control</p> <p>Mobility - as in 1981 plus: transferring from bed or chair</p>	<p>Self care - as in 1988</p> <p>Mobility - as in 1988 plus: bending and picking up something from the floor</p>	<p>Self care - as in 1988</p> <p>Mobility - as in 1993</p>

INTRODUCTION *continued*

COMPARISON OF ABS DISABILITY SURVEYS *continued*

	1981	1988	1993	1998/2003
Areas of specific restriction <i>continued</i>	<p>Communication: (relates to people who have proxy interviews, unable to answer the survey for themselves)</p> <p>understanding family, friends or strangers being understood by family, friends or strangers</p>	<p>Communication - as in 1981</p> <p>For people restricted in communication, use of sign language as a severity criterion</p>	<p>Communication - as in 1988</p>	<p>Communication - as in 1988</p> <p>For people restricted in communication, other non-spoken communication as a severity criterion</p>
Carer identification		<p>People who received help with self care, mobility or communication activities identified their principal care provider; if in the same household, confirmed by carer</p> <p>Some information collected from care recipients on informal providers of any level of care</p>	<p>Co-resident principal carers identified as in 1988</p> <p>Principal carers for someone in another household were identified ARA, and confirmed by carer</p> <p>As in 1988</p>	<p>ARA identification of principal carers for recipients either in the same or another household; confirmed by carer; name changed to 'primary' carer to indicate non-comparable population</p> <p>Informal providers of any level of care, to a co-resident recipient, identified by recipient</p> <p>Informal providers of any level of care, to a person in another household, identified by ARA</p>
Scope	<p>Persons in private dwellings</p> <p>Persons in cared accommodation</p> <p>Persons in other non-private dwellings</p>	As for 1981	As for 1981	<p>As for 1981 -</p> <p>However, persons living in independent dwellings in retirement villages which had a cared facility onsite moved from the cared-accommodation component to 'other non-private dwellings' in the household component</p>
Collection method	<p>Household component - Personal interview</p> <p>Cared-accommodation component - Personal interview</p>	<p>As for 1981</p> <p>As for 1981</p>	<p>As for 1981</p> <p>Mail-back form completed by establishment</p>	<p>As for 1981 but using computer assisted interviewing (CAI)</p> <p>As for 1993</p>

SURVEY CONTENT

MAJOR TOPICS

COLLECTED

Household component

The household component of the survey was designed to collect basic information from a responsible adult about all persons in the selected household — age, sex, marital status, country of birth, as well as information to identify people with a disability or long-term health condition, and potential primary carers.

Personal interviews were then conducted with older people, people with a disability, and people with long-term health conditions, on the following topics:

- impairments, long-term health conditions and cause of main disabling condition
- difficulties experienced by people with a disability, and help required in the activities of:
 - self care
 - mobility
 - communication
 - cognition or emotion
 - health care.
- difficulties experienced and help required both for people aged 60 years or more and people with disabilities in the further activities of:
 - paperwork
 - transport
 - housework
 - property maintenance
 - meal preparation.
- the type of assistance received for each of these activities other than cognition or emotion, the providers of assistance, the extent to which need was met, and reasons for unmet need;
- use of aids and equipment; and
- access to and use of computers and the Internet.

Personal interviews were also conducted with people identified as primary carers of people with a disability on:

- the type of care provided;
- the availability or use of support; and
- the effect of the caring role on their daily life.

Information was collected for the total population on education, employment, income, housing and access to computers and Internet at home. Confirmed primary carers were also asked to complete a self-enumeration form which collected information about their attitudes to, and experience of, their caring role. This form was completed by the carer during the interview.

Standard ABS definitions and classifications were used where possible, to allow comparison with other collections which use these standards.

Cared-accommodation component

A subset of the data collected from the household component of the survey was obtained about people in cared accommodation using a mail-back form completed by an administrative staff member of the establishment. This collection identified disability status and assistance needs. The questions asked were similar to those included in the household component of the survey. In some cases minor modifications were made to make them relevant to cared-accommodation facilities.

SURVEY CONTENT *continued*

CONCEPTS AND DEFINITIONS

The main concepts relating to disability are:

- disability
- long-term health conditions
- specific limitation or restriction
- core-activity limitation and levels of restriction
- need for assistance.

Disability

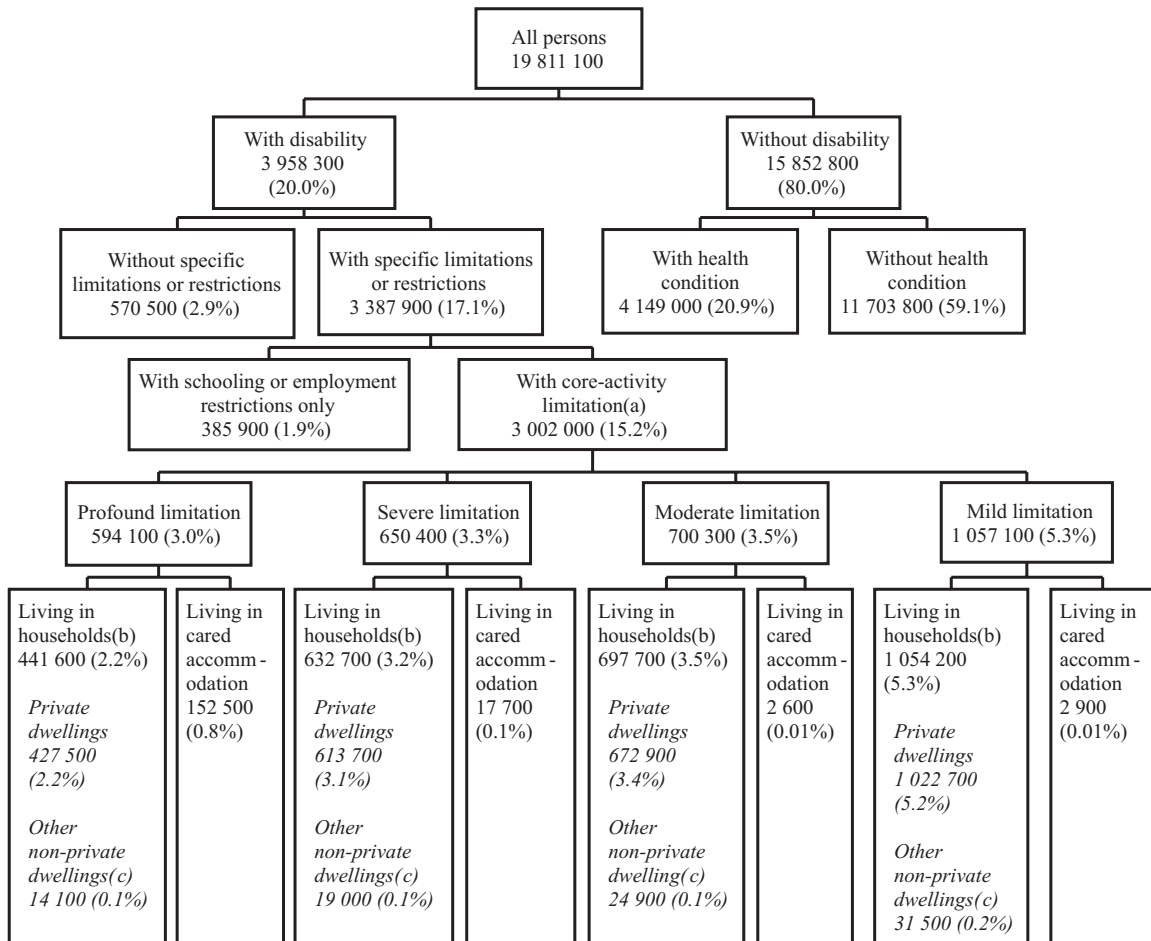
In the context of each individual's health experience, the International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF) defines disability as an umbrella term for impairments, activity limitations and participation restrictions. It denotes the negative aspects of the interaction between an individual (with a health condition) and that individual's contextual factors (environment and personal factors).

In this survey a person has a disability if they have a limitation, restriction or impairment, which has lasted, or is likely to last, for at least six months and restricts everyday activities. This includes:

- loss of sight (not corrected by glasses or contact lenses)
- loss of hearing where communication is restricted, or an aid to assist with, or substitute for, hearing is used
- speech difficulties
- shortness of breath or breathing difficulties causing restriction
- chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort causing restriction
- blackouts, fits, or loss of consciousness
- difficulty learning or understanding
- incomplete use of arms or fingers
- difficulty gripping or holding things
- incomplete use of feet or legs
- nervous or emotional condition causing restriction
- restriction in physical activities or in doing physical work
- disfigurement or deformity
- mental illness or condition requiring help or supervision
- long-term effects of head injury, stroke or other brain damage causing restriction
- receiving treatment or medication for any other long-term conditions or ailments and still restricted
- any other long-term conditions resulting in a restriction.

SURVEY CONTENT *continued*

Disability populations



- (a) Includes 1 373 500 persons with core-activity limitations and schooling or employment restrictions.
 (b) 'Living in households' comprises all private dwellings and non-private dwellings apart from cared accommodation.
 (c) Other non-private dwellings comprise non-private dwellings apart from cared accommodation.

People with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only

If a disfigurement or deformity was reported and it was also reported that this did not restrict the person's everyday activities, it was considered to be a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity. Respondents with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only are defined as having a disability but if they had no further disabilities, due to a sequencing error, they were not asked the full range of questions asked of people with a disability. Questions on assistance with self care, mobility and communication; aids used; telephone and fax use; changes made to dwelling; schooling restrictions; employment restrictions; and employer provided arrangements were not asked of anyone in this group. Questions on assistance with health care, emotion or cognition, household chores, home maintenance, meal preparation, transport, reading and writing; and questions about driver's licence, transport use, social and community participation, computer and Internet use, moving house and whether carer needed to move in were only asked if the respondent was aged 60 years or more. Where respondents with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only were not asked questions they have been assigned the same category as a respondent without a disability (usually 'Not applicable') for all data items relating to those questions.

SURVEY CONTENT *continued*

Long-term health conditions

Some people are classified as having a long-term health condition with a resulting disability. Others, not restricted in everyday activities by an impairment or condition, have a long-term health condition without a disability. A long-term health condition is a disease or disorder which has lasted, or is likely to last, for six months or more. This includes damage from accidents or injuries, lasting for at least six months. The International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th Revision (ICD-10), was used in the 1998 and 2003 surveys as the basis for the coding of long-term conditions.

Specific limitation or restriction

The survey identified subsets of the disability population, based on reported limitations (see diagram on previous page). People were identified as having a specific limitation or restriction if they needed assistance, had difficulty, or used aids or equipment to do selected tasks relating to the core activities - self care, mobility and communication; or if their participation in schooling or employment was restricted because of their condition. Prior to the 1998 survey this population was referred to as having a 'handicap'.

Level of core-activity limitation

Four levels of limitation (profound, severe, moderate and mild) were determined based on whether a person needed help, had difficulty with, or used an aid or equipment, for any of the tasks related to the core activities of self care, mobility and communication. A person's overall level of core-activity limitation was determined by their highest level of limitation in these activities. The four levels of limitation are:

- profound: the person is unable to do, or always needs help or supervision with, a core-activity task;
- severe:
 - the person sometimes needs help or supervision with a core-activity task; or
 - has difficulty understanding or being understood by family and friends; or
 - can communicate more easily using sign language or other non-spoken form of communication;
- moderate: the person needs no help or supervision but has difficulty with a core-activity task;
- mild: the person needs no help and has no difficulty with any of the core-activity tasks, but uses aids and equipment; or
 - cannot easily walk 200 metres; or
 - cannot walk up and down stairs without a handrail; or
 - cannot easily bend and pick up an object from the floor; or
 - cannot use public transport; or
 - can use public transport, but needs help or supervision; or
 - needs no help or supervision but has difficulty using public transport.

Need for assistance

Assistance is help or supervision in common activities of daily life, such as showering or dressing, moving around, housework and gardening, or using transport. The need for help must be because of the person's disability, health condition or old age. Where people cannot cook meals or drive, for instance, because they have never learned these skills, they are not included as having a need for assistance. Need includes, but is not limited to, unmet need.

SURVEY CONTENT *continued*

*Limitation or restriction,
activities and tasks*

The activities associated with specific limitation or restriction, and the tasks associated with core activities and with the other activities where need for assistance is measured, are shown in the table on the following page.

SURVEY CONTENT *continued*

TABLE OF LIMITATIONS, RESTRICTIONS, ACTIVITIES AND TASKS

<i>LIMITATION OR RESTRICTION</i>	<i>ACTIVITY</i>	<i>TASKS</i>
Specific limitation or restriction		
Core-activity limitations	Communication	Understanding family or friends
		Being understood by family or friends
		Understanding strangers
		Being understood by strangers
	Mobility	Getting into or out of a bed or chair
		Moving about usual place of residence
		Moving about a place away from usual residence
		Walking 200 metres
		Walking up and down stairs without a handrail
		Bending and picking up an object from the floor
	Self care	Using public transport
		Showering or bathing
		Dressing
		Eating
		Toileting
Schooling or employment restrictions	Schooling	Bladder or bowel control
		Unable to attend school
		Attends a special school
		Attends special classes at an ordinary school
		Needs at least one day a week off school on average
	Employment	Has difficulty at school
		Permanently unable to work
		Restricted in the type of work they can or could do
		Need, or would need, at least one day a week off work on average
		Restricted in the number of hours they can, or could, work
Without specific limitation or restriction	Other activities	Requires special equipment or modified work environment
		Needs ongoing assistance or supervision
		Would find it difficult to change jobs or get a preferred job
		Needs assistance from a disability-job-placement program or agency
	Health care	Foot care
		Taking medications or administering injections
		Dressing wounds
		Using medical machinery
		Manipulating muscles or limbs
	Paperwork	Reading or writing tasks such as checking bills or bank statements, writing letters and filling in forms
	Transport	Going to places away from the usual place of residence
	Housework	Household chores such as washing, vacuuming and dusting
	Property maintenance	Changing light bulbs, taps, washers or car registration stickers
Making minor home repairs		
Mowing lawns, watering, pruning shrubs, light weeding or planting		
Meal preparation	Removing rubbish	
	Preparing ingredients	
Cognition or emotion	Cooking food	
	Making friendships, interacting with others or maintaining relationships	
	Coping with feelings or emotions	
	Decision making or thinking through problems	

SURVEY CONTENT *continued*

OTHER KEY POPULATIONS

Older persons

The survey collected a range of information about the assistance needs and participation of older people in everyday activities and use of computers and the Internet. To maintain consistency with the 1988, 1993 and 1998 surveys, the 2003 SDAC used a minimum age of 60 years for its older persons population.

Carers

For caring, the main concepts are 'carer' and 'primary carer'.

Any person who provides informal assistance, in terms of help or supervision, to an older person or a person with a disability because of their age or condition is defined as a carer. The assistance has to be ongoing, or likely to be ongoing, for at least six months, and on a regular unpaid basis. The assistance may be to a person in the same or another household. Assistance to a person in a different household relates to 'everyday types of activities', without further information about what these activities are. Where the care recipient lives in the same household, the assistance is for one or more of the following activities:

- self care
- mobility
- communication
- cognition or emotion
- health care
- paperwork
- transport
- housework
- property maintenance
- meal preparation.

Two approaches were used to identify carers:

- through a screening process at the beginning of the survey; and
- through information provided by recipients of care.

Where the carer and the recipient both live in the same selected household, information provided by the recipient about the type of care received, and some of their own personal details, are copied to the record of the carer. This was not possible for carers of persons in different households.

A primary carer provides the most help or supervision with the core activities of self care, mobility and/or communication:

- to a person who needs this assistance because of their older age or disability,
- on a regular unpaid basis,
- in a way that is ongoing, or likely to be ongoing, for at least six months.

When an older person needs assistance with core activities because of their age, by definition, they have a core-activity limitation and therefore have a disability. Primary carers for recipients in both the same household and in a different household were identified by an initial screening process. They were then personally interviewed to confirm that they satisfied the criteria, and to provide a range of further information about their caring role.

SURVEY DESIGN AND OPERATION

INTRODUCTION

The 2003 SDAC had two components - the household component and the cared-accommodation (establishment) component. The household component covered people who lived in:

- private dwellings such as houses, flats, home units, townhouses, tents, and other structures used as private places of residence at the time of the survey, including dwellings in retirement villages which had no nursing home or hospital care on site
- non-private dwellings such as hotels, motels, boarding houses, educational and religious institutions, guest houses, construction camps, short-term caravan parks, youth camps and camping grounds, staff quarters, and self-care components of retirement villages which had a cared-accommodation component.

The cared-accommodation component covered residents of hospitals, nursing homes, aged care and disability hostels and other homes such as children's homes, who had been, or were expected to be, living there for at least three months.

SCOPE AND COVERAGE

Scope of the survey

The survey included people in both urban and rural areas in all States and Territories, except for those living in remote and sparsely settled parts of Australia. For most individual States and Territories the exclusion of these people has only a minor impact on any aggregate estimates that are produced because they only constitute a small proportion of the population. However, this is not the case for the Northern Territory where such persons account for over 20% of the population. The survey included people in both private and non-private dwellings, including people in cared-accommodation establishments but excluding those in gaols and correctional institutions.

The scope of the survey was all persons except:

- visitors to private dwellings
- certain diplomatic personnel of overseas governments, customarily excluded from the Census and estimated resident population figures overseas residents in Australia
- members of non-Australian defence forces (and their dependants) stationed in Australia.

Coverage

Coverage rules were applied which aimed to ensure that each person eligible for inclusion in scope was associated with only one dwelling and thus had only one chance of selection.

The household component and the cared-accommodation component of the survey each had their own coverage rules, as follows.

- Usual residents of selected private dwellings were included in the survey unless they were away on the night of enumeration, and had been away or were likely to be away for four months or more. This was designed to avoid multiple selection of a person who might be spending time, for instance, in a nursing home, and be eligible for selection there.
- Visitors to private dwellings were excluded as the expectation was that most would have their chance of selection at their usual residence.
- Boarding school pupils were excluded from coverage but other persons in non-private dwellings in the scope of the survey were included if they had lived there, or were likely to live there, for four months or more.

Coverage continued

- Occupants of cared-accommodation establishments in the scope of the survey were included if they had been, or were expected to be, a usual resident of an establishment for three months or more. Persons who did not meet the three months residence criterion, such as patients in short-stay emergency care hospitals, were excluded from the cared-accommodation component.

SAMPLE DESIGN AND SELECTION PROCEDURES

Multistage sampling techniques were used to select the sample for the survey. The actual sample included:

- 14,019 private dwellings
- 303 non-private dwelling units
- 564 cared-accommodation establishments.

The final number of responding persons was 36,241 for the household component and 5,145 for the cared accommodation component.

Private dwelling selection

The area based selection of the private dwelling sample ensured that all sections of the population living within the geographic scope of the survey were represented. Each State and Territory was divided into geographically contiguous areas called strata. Strata are formed by initially dividing Australia into regions, within State or Territory boundaries, which basically correspond to the Statistical Division or Subdivision levels of the Australian Standard Geographical Classification. These regions are then divided into Local Government Areas (LGAs) in State Capital City Statistical Divisions (metropolitan regions), and into major urban centres as well as minor urban and rural parts in non-metropolitan regions. Each stratum contains a number of Population Census Collection Districts (CDs) containing on average about 250 dwellings. The sample was selected to ensure that each dwelling within the same stratum had the same probability of selection.

In capital cities and other major urban or high population density areas the sample was selected in three stages:

- a sample of CDs was selected from each stratum with probability proportional to the number of dwellings in each CD
- each selected CD was divided into groups of dwellings or blocks of similar size, and one block was selected from each CD, with the probability proportional to the number of dwellings in the block
- within each selected block a list of all private dwellings was prepared and a systematic random sample of dwellings was selected.

In strata with low population density each stratum was initially divided into units, usually corresponding to towns or LGAs or combinations of both. One or two units were then selected from each stratum with probability of selection proportional to the number of dwellings in each unit. Within selected units, the sample of dwellings was arrived at in the same manner as outlined for high population density areas. The effect of this approach is that the sample was not necessarily selected from each LGA. Rather, those selected represented neighbouring LGAs of similar geographical characteristics.

Cared accommodation and other non-private dwelling selection

The sample of non-private dwellings was selected separately from the sample of private dwellings to ensure they were adequately represented. Non-private dwellings (including cared accommodation establishments) in each State and Territory were listed and sampled directly from these lists. Each non-private dwelling was given a chance of selection proportional to the average number of persons it accommodated. In order to identify the occupants to be included in the survey, all the occupants in each non-private dwelling were listed and then a random selection technique was applied.

DATA COLLECTION

Different approaches were used to collect data from the household and cared-accommodation components.

Data collection for the household component

Data for the household component of the survey were collected by trained interviewers mainly using personal computer assisted interviewing (CAI). There were a number of stages. First, an interviewer conducted a computer assisted interview with any responsible adult (ARA) in the household, to:

- collect details of the composition of the household;
- collect demographic information (age, sex, birthplace, social marital status, relationship) about household members; and
- identify people in the household who were of particular interest for this survey, so that they could be personally interviewed. These were people who:
 - had long-term health conditions;
 - had a disability;
 - were aged 60 years and over; or
 - regularly provided informal care in core activities to someone who was older or had a disability, and were considered to provide a greater level of care than others to that care recipient (possible primary carers).

For those people in the household who were not in these particular groups, a computer-assisted interview was then conducted using ARA methodology to collect information on education, labour force participation, income and housing.

Personal computer-assisted interviews were conducted with people aged 15 and over in the identified groups. Proxy interviews were conducted with parents of children with disabilities or people aged 15-17 where parental consent for personal interview was not given. People who were prevented by their disability from responding personally were also interviewed by proxy (i.e. another person in the household who answered for them.)

Where there were language differences (including the need to use sign language), another member of the household was asked to interpret on behalf of, and with the permission of, the respondent. In some cases, arrangements were made to supply an interviewer conversant in the respondent's preferred language.

People who were confirmed as primary carers in their personal interview were also asked to complete a short self-enumerated paper questionnaire during the interview. This method allowed them to provide information on more sensitive issues, as the care recipient would often be present at the interview.

Data collection for the household component continued

Interviewers for the household component of the survey were recruited from trained interviewers with previous experience in Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS) household surveys. They were required to participate in CAI training, then in specific training for the survey, using laptop computers. Training emphasised understanding the survey concepts and definitions, and the necessary procedures to ensure a consistent approach to data collection.

Prior to enumeration, a letter and brochure were sent out to each household selected for the survey. These documents provided information about the purpose of the survey and how it would be conducted. Both contained the ABS guarantee of confidentiality, and the brochure also provided answers to some of the more commonly asked questions.

Data collection for the cared-accommodation component

OVERVIEW

The cared-accommodation component completes the picture of the prevalence of health conditions, disability and levels of specific limitation or restriction in Australia. It also provides an indication of the balance between cared accommodation and community care for people with a disability, by age.

In the 1981 and 1988 surveys, interviews were held with residents of cared accommodation. Many of these were not able to respond for themselves, and it was necessary to try and arrange for family members, who may not have been living nearby, to come and provide proxy interviews. Often it was not possible to find anyone who knew enough to provide the required information.

For the 1993 survey the approach changed. A mail-back paper form was used, with a staff contact person as the respondent. The data collected were limited to the information a staff member could be expected to know from records. This method was also used for the 1998 and 2003 surveys.

QUESTIONNAIRES

The administrators of selected cared-accommodation establishments were sent a letter informing them of the selection of their establishment in the survey. This letter also provided information on:

- the purpose of the survey
- how the data would be used
- the ABS guarantee of confidentiality
- the two-stage approach to data collection.

Three mail-back paper forms were developed for the cared-accommodation (establishment) component of the survey:

- the Contact Information Form
- the Selection Form
- the Establishment Component Questionnaire, referred to below as the personal questionnaire.

Data collection for the cared-accommodation component continued

CONTACT INFORMATION FORM

The Contact Information Form (CIF) was sent, with the initial letter, to the administrators of selected cared-accommodation establishments. The purpose of the CIF was to confirm:

- a suitable contact officer
- the type of health establishment
- the number of occupants in the establishment.

SELECTION FORM

After receipt of the CIF, the ABS dispatched the Selection Form and personal questionnaires to nominated contact officers. The Selection Form provided instructions on how to list and select a random sample of residents from the establishment.

PERSONAL QUESTIONNAIRE

Personal questionnaires were completed by staff of the health establishments. Information provided was based on staff members' knowledge of the selected residents and on medical, nursing and administrative records.

Details of data collected and the relevant populations are in the Appendix: Data item list. The personal questionnaire was field tested to ensure:

- that there was minimum concern about the sensitivity or privacy aspects of the information sought
- the questions could be answered by the contact officer named on the CIF on behalf of the residents in the sample
- the information from the questionnaires could be processed into the data required.

The range of data collected in this component was smaller than in the household component. Topics such as income, or responses based on self-perception, were not suitable for collection. Others, such as home help, were not relevant to those living in cared accommodation.

MEASURES TO MAXIMISE RESPONSE

Low response rates in a sample survey lead to error in survey results because people who fail to respond may have different characteristics to those who do. The ABS sought the cooperation of all households and cared-accommodation establishments selected in the survey and provided respondents with assistance in answering queries about the survey.

Non-contacts

In instances where it was not possible to interview all people (within scope and coverage) in a selected household or special dwelling unit on the interviewer's first visit, arrangements were made to conduct the outstanding interviews at a later date.

People who were still unavailable for interview at subsequent contacts were classified as individual non-contacts. If all members of the household were absent, many visits were made to attempt contact, before these were treated as non-contact dwellings.

Refusals

There were instances in which respondents were willing to answer some, but not all, of the questions asked. The survey instrument was programmed to accept refusals on 'sensitive' topics such as income and employer's name and address. Respondents who only refused to answer these parts of the questionnaire, or the carer's questionnaire, were classified as 'adequate complete'. Those who refused to participate in any aspect of

Refusals continued

the survey were followed up by letter and a visit from the supervisor responsible for their collection area. In the event that a completed questionnaire was not obtained, these respondents were classified as refusals.

DATA PROCESSING

Computer-based systems were used to process the data from the survey. It was necessary to employ a range of processing systems which reflected the different methods used to collect data from the household and cared-accommodation components of the survey. These processing systems are outlined below.

Processing of household component

Most data were collected by trained interviewers using a specially-programmed laptop computer (CAI instrument). Internal system edits were applied in the CAI instrument to ensure the completeness and consistency of the questionnaire. The interviewer could not proceed from one section of the interview to the next until responses had been appropriately completed.

A number of range and consistency edits were programmed into the CAI collection instrument. Edit messages appeared on screen automatically if the information entered was either outside the permitted range for a particular question, or contradicted information already recorded. These edit queries were resolved on the spot with respondents.

Completed questionnaires were either downloaded from the laptops in ABS offices in each State or Territory or transmitted to the ABS from the interviewers' homes via telephone lines. Checks were made to ensure interviewer workloads were fully accounted for and that returns for each household and respondent were obtained. Problems were resolved by office staff, where possible, based on other information contained in the schedule, or on the comments provided by interviewers.

A high proportion of coding was able to be automated within the CAI instrument through the use of pick lists and trigram coders. Post-interview however, further coding was needed for responses to questions on occupation, industry and sector of employment, country of birth, educational qualifications, health conditions and family relationships.

Confirmed primary carers completed a paper questionnaire at the time of interview. Interviewers later entered these responses into the CAI instrument.

Processing of cared-accommodation component

Prior to data entry, all questionnaires underwent a thorough clerical check. Staff checked that questionnaires were complete, internally consistent and otherwise ready for entry. Instructions were provided on how to edit questionnaires when this was not the case. Occasionally it was necessary to telephone the health establishment to collect missing information or to clarify responses. Questionnaire responses were then manually entered into a purpose-built computer-assisted data entry (CADE) system by trained data entry staff. Considerable effort was made to capture and retain as many different reported health conditions as possible. For example, the main underlying health condition was requested for each screen question. On forms where the same health condition was reported twice (as the cause of two different impairments) and another health condition was also listed as the cause of one of these impairments, a decision was made to retain the two different health conditions.

Editing

An extensive range of computer edits was applied to each questionnaire during data entry and to the aggregated data file after data entry was complete. These checked that logical sequences had been followed in the questionnaires; that all applicable questions had been answered; that specific values lay within valid ranges; that there were no contradictory responses and that relationships between items were within acceptable limits. The edits were also designed to identify cases which, although not necessarily errors, were sufficiently unusual or close to specified limits as to warrant examination. A detailed set of instructions was developed to help data entry staff solve problems as they arose during clerical checking or data entry itself.

Coding

Coding for the cared-accommodation component of the survey was similar to that of the household component in that the CADE system made use of pick lists and trigram coders. Fewer items required special coding however (country of birth and health conditions only). Employment, education and relationship details were not collected in the cared-accommodation component.

Output file

Data from the two components of the survey were merged into one file. Factors or 'weights' were inserted into each respondent's record to enable the data to be expanded to obtain estimates relating to the whole population within scope of the survey (see Chapter 4 for details of weighting).

DATA QUALITY

DATA QUALITY

All reasonable attempts have been taken to ensure the accuracy of the results of the survey. Nevertheless, two potential sources of error – sampling and non-sampling error – should be kept in mind when interpreting results of the survey.

SAMPLING ERROR

Since the estimates are based on information obtained from a sample of the population, they are subject to sampling error (or sampling variability). Sampling error refers to the difference between the results obtained from the sample population and the results that would be obtained if the entire population were enumerated. Factors which affect the magnitude of sampling error include:

- sample design: the design chosen attempted to make the survey results as accurate as possible while remaining within operational and cost constraints
- sample size: the larger the sample on which the estimate is based, the smaller the sampling error will be
- population variability: the extent to which people differ on the characteristics being measured. The smaller the population variability of a particular characteristic, the more likely it is that the population will be well represented by the sample, and therefore the smaller the sampling error.

Standard error

One measure of sampling variability is the standard error (SE). The SE is based on the 'normal' distribution and allows predictions about the accuracy of data. For example, there are about two chances in three that a sample estimate will differ by less than one SE from the figure that would have been obtained if the population were fully enumerated. The relative standard error (RSE) is the SE expressed as a percentage of the estimate to which it relates.

Very small estimates may be subject to such high RSEs as to detract seriously from their value for most reasonable purposes. Only estimates with RSEs less than 25% are considered sufficiently reliable for most purposes. Estimates with RSEs between 25% and 50% are included in Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS) publications, but are preceded by the symbol * as a caution to indicate that they are subject to high RSEs. Estimates with RSEs greater than 50% are considered highly unreliable and are preceded by a ** symbol.

NON-SAMPLING ERROR

Additional sources of error which are not related to sampling variability are referred to as non-sampling errors. This type of error is not specific to sample surveys and can occur in a census. The main sources of non-sampling error are:

- errors related to scope and coverage;
- response errors such as incorrect interpretations or wording of questions, interviewer bias, etc.;
- processing errors such as mistakes in the recording or coding of the data obtained; and
- non-response bias.

Each of these sources of error is discussed in the following paragraphs.

Errors related to scope and coverage

Some dwellings may have been incorrectly included or excluded from this survey. An example of this form of error might be an unclear distinction concerning the private and non-private status of dwellings. All efforts were made to overcome such situations by constant updating of lists both before and during the survey.

DATA QUALITY *continued*

Errors related to scope and coverage continued

There are also difficulties in applying the coverage or scope rules. Particular attention was paid to questionnaire design and interviewer training to ensure such cases were kept to a minimum.

Response errors

In this survey response errors may have arisen from three main sources: deficiencies in questionnaire design and methodology; deficiencies in interviewing technique; and inaccurate reporting by respondents.

For example, errors may be caused by misleading or ambiguous questions, inadequate or inconsistent definitions of terminology used, or by poor questionnaire sequence guides causing some questions to be missed. In order to overcome problems of this kind, individual questions and the overall questionnaire were thoroughly tested before being finalised for use in the survey.

Lack of uniformity in interviewing standards will also result in non-sampling errors. Thorough training programs, and regular supervision and checking of interviewers' work, were used to achieve and maintain uniform interviewing practices and a high level of accuracy in recording answers on the electronic survey collection instrument.

Processing errors

Processing errors may occur at any stage between initial collection of the data and final compilation of statistics. Specifically, in this survey, processing errors may have occurred at the following stages in the processing system:

- clerical checking and coding – errors may have occurred during the checking of questionnaires and during coding of various items by office processors;
- data transfer – errors may have occurred during the transfer of data from the original questionnaire to the data file;
- editing – computer editing programs may have failed to detect errors which reasonably could have been corrected;
- manipulation of data – inappropriate edit checks, inaccurate weights in the estimation procedure and incorrect derivation of data items from raw survey data can also introduce errors into the results.

A number of steps were taken to minimise processing errors at various stages of the cycle. For example, detailed coding instructions were developed and staff engaged in coding were trained in the various classifications and procedures used.

Edits were devised to ensure that logical sequences were followed in the questionnaires, that necessary items were present and that specific values lay within certain ranges. In addition, at various stages during the processing cycle, tabulations were obtained from the data file showing the distribution of persons for different characteristics. These were used as checks on the contents of the data file, to identify unusual values which may have significantly affected estimates, and illogical relationships not previously picked up by edits.

Non-response bias

Non-response occurs when people cannot or will not provide information, or cannot be contacted. It can be total (none of the questions answered) or partial (some of the questions may be unanswered due to inability to answer or recall information etc.). This can introduce a bias to the results obtained in that non-respondents may have different

DATA QUALITY *continued*

Non-response bias continued

characteristics from those persons who responded to the survey. The size of the bias depends upon these differences and the level of non-response.

It is not possible to accurately quantify the nature and extent of the differences between respondents and non-respondents in the survey; however every effort was made to reduce the level of non-response bias through careful survey design and estimation procedures (see Chapter 3).

RESPONSE RATES

Response rates for both the household and cared-accommodation components were high. Of the 16039 private dwellings and special dwelling units in the effective sample, 89% were either fully responding or adequate complete. Of the 592 health establishments in the cared-accommodation component, 542 (92%) were fully responding.

TABLE 4.1 HOUSEHOLD COMPONENT, Response rates

	No.	%
Fully or adequately responding		
Fully responding	12 071	75.3
Adequately complete	2 251	14.0
Total	14 322	89.3
Non-response		
Full refusal	276	1.7
Full non-contact	756	4.7
Other	685	4.3
Total	1 717	10.7
Total	16 039	100.0

TABLE 4.2 CARED-ACCOMMODATION COMPONENT, Response rates

	No.	%
Fully-responding establishments	542	91.6
Partly-responding establishments	22	3.7
Non-responding establishments	28	4.7
Total	592	100.0

ESTIMATION PROCEDURES—PERSONS

The estimation procedures developed for this survey ensure that survey estimates of the Australian population conform to independent benchmarks of the Australian population as at June 2003 at state by part of state or territory by age group by sex level.

For the calculation of person estimates, one benchmark was used to weight both the household and cared-accommodation components of the survey. For the common questions, the two components were combined to represent the whole population, whereas for the differing questions each survey represented only its population.

DATA QUALITY *continued*

Benchmarks

The benchmark used was all persons in Australia excluding persons living in sparsely settled areas of the Northern Territory. Conceptually as persons in sparsely settled areas did not have a chance of selection in SDAC they should be removed from the population benchmarks. However this is difficult to do accurately and so the benchmarks used include persons resident in sparsely settled areas except in the Northern Territory. The effect on survey estimates from this is considered to be negligible as the relative proportion of the States' population resident in sparse areas is very small.

Weighting methodology

Expansion factors or 'weights' were added to each respondent's record to enable the data provided by each person to be expanded to provide estimates relating to the whole population within the scope of the survey.

The first step of the weighting procedure was to assign an initial person weight to each fully responding person. The initial person weight was calculated as the inverse probability of the person's selection in the sample, and takes into account which component of the survey the respondent was selected in, i.e. the household component or the cared accommodation component.

The next step in the weighting procedure was calibrating the initial person weights to a set of person level population benchmarks. The calibration to benchmarks ensures that the sample survey estimates agree with independent measures of the population at specific levels of disaggregation. In addition, the calibration reduces the impact of differential non-response bias at the specific levels of disaggregation, and also reduces sampling error.

ESTIMATION PROCEDURES – HOUSEHOLDS

This survey was also designed to produce estimates of numbers of households. Only respondents living in private dwellings were given household weights. The estimation procedures developed for the household estimates ensure that survey estimates of the Australian population of households conform to independent benchmarks of the Australian population of households as at June 2003 at state by part of state or territory by household composition level (where household composition is determined by the number of adults and children in a household).

Benchmarks

The benchmark used was all private dwelling households in Australia, excluding those households in sparsely settled areas of the Northern Territory.

Weighting methodology

Expansion factors or 'weights' were added to each respondent's record to enable the data provided by each household to be expanded to provide estimates relating to the whole household population within the scope of the survey.

The first step of the weighting procedure was to assign an initial household weight to each fully responding household. The initial household weight was calculated as the inverse probability of the household's selection in the sample. Then the initial household weights were calibrated to the set of household level benchmarks.

SURVEY OUTPUT AND DISSEMINATION

DATA AVAILABILITY

Results from the 2003 SDAC will be available in the form of:

- publications and other catalogued releases
- a Confidentialised Unit Record File
- tables produced on request to meet specific information requirements from the survey.

This chapter outlines the products and services that are available and those that are proposed to be made available. The program of publications and other releases, and the prices quoted in this publication, are subject to change.

Products may be obtained by visiting the ABS web site <www.abs.gov.au> or by telephoning Information Services on 1300 135 070.

Publications

Disability, Ageing and Carers, Australia: Summary of Findings, 2003
(cat. no. 4430.0) \$28

The Summary of Findings contains a broad selection of national estimates relating to disability, older persons and caring in Australia. It contains estimates of the number and demographic characteristics of persons with disabilities, limitations or restrictions, persons aged 60 years or more and carers. Information is also included on socio-economic characteristics; levels of limitation or restriction and need for, or receipt of, help by activity and social participation of people with disabilities or people aged 60 and over, carer support, caring relationships, time spent caring and reasons for being a carer and computer and Internet use.

Results for states

Available on the ABS web site is a set of Excel spreadsheets, for each State and the Australian Capital Territory, that contain versions of statistical tables featured in the Summary of Findings, Australia publication.

Summary of Findings publication tables, \$10 each

New South Wales
Victoria
Queensland
South Australia
Western Australia
Tasmania
Australian Capital Territory

Also available are separate Excel spreadsheets for Tables 1 and 2 (summary data for the disability topic), Table 21 (ageing) and Table 27 (carers) of the Summary of Findings, Australia publication. Each of these spreadsheets contain versions of one of these publication tables for each state and the Australian Capital Territory.

Selected tables, for all States (excl. NT), \$10 each

Table 1 All persons: Disability status and whether has a long-term health condition by age

Table 2 All persons: Disability status by sex and age

Table 21 Persons aged 60 years and over: Activities for which assistance is needed by age

Table 27 All persons living in households: Carer status by age and sex

SURVEY OUTPUT AND DISSEMINATION *continued*

Results for states continued In addition, three Excel spreadsheets are available that contain versions of tables for the major topics of disability (Tables 1–20), ageing (Tables 21–26) and carers (Tables 27–33) for all states and the Australian Capital Territory.

Tables by topic, for all States (excl. NT)

Tables 1–20 (disability), \$25

Tables 21–26 (older persons), \$10

Tables 27–33 (carers), \$10

Microdata *Disability, Ageing and Carers, Australia, Basic Confidentialised Unit Record File* (cat. no. 4430.0.30.002), \$8,000

Provides confidentialised unit record data on disability status, need for assistance and provision of care. Details are provided on difficulty with, or need for, assistance in 10 common activities of daily living, education and employment restrictions, receipt of assistance, specific impairments and underlying health conditions, the ability of older people to carry out activities such as housework, meal preparation and transport, and the experience and impact of caring for people with severe or profound restrictions. All records have relevant standard demographic, labour force and other socio-economic details.

Secondary table sets There will be some secondary table sets released, similar to tables contained in the two thematic publications released from the 1998 SDAC: *Disability and Long Term Health Conditions, Australia, 2003* (cat. no. 4433.0) and *Caring in the Community, Australia, 2003* (cat. no. 4436.0).

Web site address: www.abs.gov.au

Releases from previous surveys The following publications relate to the previous surveys conducted in 1981, 1988, 1993 and 1998.

Releases from previous surveys continued

Please note, older publications may no longer be available through ABS bookshops but are available through ABS libraries.

SURVEY OF HANDICAPPED PERSONS, 1981

Handicapped Persons, Australia 1981 (cat. no. 4343.0)

SURVEY OF DISABLED AND AGED PERSONS, 1988

Disability and Handicap, Australia, 1988 (cat. no. 4120.0)

Domestic Care of the Aged, Australia, 1988 (cat. no. 4121.0)

Carers of the Handicapped at Home, Australia, 1988 (cat. no. 4122.0)

SURVEY OF DISABILITY, AGEING AND CARERS, 1993

Disability, Ageing and Carers, Australia: Summary of Findings, 1993 (cat. no. 4430.0)

Disability, Ageing and Carers: User Guide, Australia, 1993 (cat. no. 4431.0)

Disability, Ageing and Carers, Australia: Disability and Disabling Conditions, 1993 (cat. no. 4433.0)

Disability, Ageing and Carers, Australia: Visual Impairment, 1993 (cat. no. 4434.0)

Disability, Ageing and Carers, Australia: Hearing Impairment, 1993 (cat. no. 4435.0)

Disability, Ageing and Carers, Australia: Brain Injury and Stroke, 1993 (Cat no. 4437.0)

Focus on Families: Caring in Families: Support for Persons who are Older or have Disabilities (cat. no 4423.0)

SURVEY OF DISABILITY, AGEING AND CARERS, 1998

Disability, Ageing and Carers, Australia: Summary of Findings, 1998 (cat. no. 4430.0)

Disability, Ageing and Carers: User Guide, Australia, 1998 (cat. no. 4431.0)

Caring in the Community, 1998 (cat. no. 4436.0)

Disability and Long Term Health Conditions, 1998 (Cat no. 4433.0)

Other related publications

Other ABS publications relating to disability, ageing and carers:

Disability, Australia: Preliminary, 2003 (cat. no. 4446.0)

Focus on Families: Family Life, 1995 (cat. no. 4425.0)

Other ABS publications which may be of interest include:

Australian Social Trends, 2004 (cat. no. 4102.0)

General Social Survey: Summary Results, Australia, 2002 (cat. no. 4159.0)

National Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Social Survey, 2002 (cat. no. 4714.0)

National Health Survey: Summary of Results, 2001 (cat. no. 4364.0)

Education and Training Experience, Australia, 2001 (cat. no. 6278.0)

Private Hospitals, Australia, 2000-2001 (cat. no. 4390.0)

Income Distribution, Australia, 1999-2000 (cat. no. 6523.0)

Older People, Australia: A Social Report, 1999 (cat. no. 4109.0)

Children, Australia: A Social Report, 1999 (cat. no. 4119.0)

How Australians Use Their Time, 1997 (cat. no. 4153.0)

Labour Force, Australia (cat. no. 6203.0)

SPECIAL DATA SERVICES

As well as releasing publications and standard products, the ABS can make available special tabulations. Subject to confidentiality and standard error constraints, tabulations can be produced from the survey incorporating data items, populations and geographic areas selected to meet individual requirements. These can be provided in printed form, or in spreadsheets sent by e-mail or on CD-ROM. Each request is costed individually and quotes are provided prior to completion. All special tabulations attract a service charge in addition to charges arising from the table production. For further information and requests for unpublished data, contact the Health Statistics Section in the ABS Central Office on Canberra 02 6252 7430 or 02 6252 5544. Copies of SDAC questionnaires can be requested by calling these numbers.

STATISTICAL CONSULTANCY SERVICES

The ABS offers a specialist consultancy service to assist users with more complex statistical information needs. Users may wish to have the unit record data analysed according to their own needs, or may require information not included in regular publications. Services include assistance with the analysis of survey data and application of statistical techniques (such as regression analysis, factor analysis and hypothesis testing). This consultancy attracts a service charge. For further information, contact our Client Services area on 1300 135 070.

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST

INTRODUCTION

Below is a comprehensive list of data items from the 2003 SDAC that are available for use in statistical tabulations. Data items are grouped into broad topics for ease of use. Each data item has a label, a population and the available categories. Data items which allow more than one response are indicated by the term 'multiple response' in the label. This data item list can be used to determine what specific information is available on each topic.

CONTENTS

Aids	27
Aids - Communication	28
Aids - Home modifications	30
Aids - Medical	30
Aids - Mobility	30
Aids - Self care	33
All conditions repeating dataset	33
Assistance - Broad activities repeating dataset	37
Assistance - Need for assistance Summary	39
Assistance - Need for assistance with Communication	45
Assistance - Need for assistance with Cognition or emotion	45
Assistance - Need for assistance with Health care	47
Assistance - Need for assistance with Healthcare	47
Assistance - Need for assistance with Housework	47
Assistance - Need for assistance with Meal preparation	48
Assistance - Need for assistance with Mobility	48
Assistance - Need for assistance with Paperwork	48
Assistance - Need for assistance with Property maintenance	49
Assistance - Need for assistance with Self care	49
Assistance - Need for assistance with Transport	49
Assistance - Providers repeating dataset	50
Assistance - Receipt of assistance summary	52
Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Cognition or emotion	55
Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Communication	56
Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Health care	58
Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Housework	59
Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Meal preparation	61
Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Mobility	62
Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Paperwork	64
Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Property maintenance	65
Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Self care	67
Assistance - Receipt of assistance with Transport	68
Assistance - Specific activities repeating dataset	69
Background - Dwelling information	70
Background - Geography	71
Background - Identifiers	75
Background - Interview	76
Carers - Assistance provided	76
Carers - Carer status	78
Carers - Family level	79
Carers - Household level	79
Carers - Income unit level	80
Carers - Recipient information	80
Community participation - Activities at home	81
Community participation - Activities away from home	81
Community participation - Computer use	83

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

CONTENTS <i>continued</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Core-activity limitation - Communication 86 Core-activity limitation - Counts 89 Core-activity limitation - Mobility 90 Core-activity limitation - Self care 91 Demographics 92 Disability identification - Disability status 106 Disability identification - Impairments and limitations 107 Disability identification - Supervision 114 Education - Educational attainment 115 Education - Impairments and restrictions 121 Employment - Employment restrictions 123 Employment - Labour force items 125 Family level 137 Household level 137 Housing - Family level 137 Housing - Person level 138 Income - Family level 140 Income - Household level 141 Income - Income unit level 142 Income - Person level 144 Long-term health conditions - Impairments and limitations 146 Long-term health conditions - Conditions 147 Main recipients of care - Assistance needed 149 Main recipients of care - Assistance received 150 Main recipients of care - Conditions, impairments and limitations 151 Main recipients of care - Other 156 Main recipients of care - Social participation 158 Populations 159 Primary carers - Assistance provided 162 Primary carers - Effects of the caring role - Personal 165 Primary carers - Effects of the caring role - Work 169 Primary carers - Recipient information 171 Primary carers - Support access 173 Primary carers - Type of assistance provided 177 Restriction repeating dataset 181 Self-perceived health status - SF-12 items 182 Self-perceived health status - Summary items 184 Transport - Private 184 Transport - Public 184 Transport - Travel in previous fortnight 186 Weights 188
---------------------------	--

AIDS

- LABEL: Type(s) of activity for which aid(s) or equipment used (multiple response)
- POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
- CATEGORIES:
- 01 Showering or bathing
 - 02 Toileting
 - 03 Managing incontinence
 - 04 Dressing
 - 05 Eating
 - 06 Meal preparation
 - 07 Getting into or out of a bed or chair

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

AIDS *continued*

- 08 Moving about the house
- 09 Moving around places away from home
- 10 Communication
- 11 Managing health conditions using medical aids
- 12 Does not use aids or equipment
- 13 Not applicable

LABEL: Type(s) of communication aid(s) used (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 01 Hearing aid
- 02 Cochlear implant
- 03 Other hearing aid(s)
- 04 Low technology reading or writing aids
- 05 Low technology speaking aids
- 06 High technology reading or writing aids
- 07 High technology speaking aids
- 08 Mobile or cordless telephone
- 09 Fax machine
- 10 Reading, writing or speaking aid not specified
- 11 Does not use a communication aid
- 12 Not applicable

LABEL: Type(s) of mobility aid(s) used (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 01 Canes (Sonar canes, etc)
- 02 Crutches
- 03 Walking frame
- 04 Walking stick
- 05 Wheelchair (Manual)
- 06 Wheelchair (Electric)
- 07 Scooter
- 08 Specially modified car or car aid(s)
- 09 Braces or belts or corsets
- 10 Built-up shoe(s)
- 11 Calipers or splints
- 12 Ejector chair
- 13 Other mobility aid(s)
- 14 Does not use a mobility aid
- 15 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether uses any aid(s) or equipment

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses aid(s)
- 2 Does not use aid(s)

AIDS - COMMUNICATION

LABEL: Whether uses a fax machine to communicate with others because of condition

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

AIDS - COMMUNICATION *continued*

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses fax machine to communicate
- 2 Does not use fax machine to communicate

LABEL: Whether uses a mobile or cordless phone to communicate with others because of condition

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses a mobile or cordless phone
- 2 Does not use a mobile or cordless phone

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) to assist with hearing (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons with a loss of hearing (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Uses a hearing aid
- 2 Has cochlear implant
- 3 Uses other aid(s) to assist with hearing
- 4 Does not use aid(s) for hearing
- 5 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether uses high technology aids to assist with reading or writing

POPULATION: All persons with a disability who use communications aid(s) (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses high tech aid to assist with reading or writing
- 2 Does not use high tech aid to assist with reading or writing

LABEL: Whether uses high technology aids to assist with speech

POPULATION: All persons with a disability who use communications aid(s) (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses high tech speech aid
- 2 Does not use high tech speech aid

LABEL: Whether uses low technology aids to assist with reading and writing

POPULATION: All persons with a disability who use communications aid(s) (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses low tech aid to assist with reading or writing
- 2 Does not use low tech aid to assist with reading or writing

LABEL: Whether uses low technology aids to assist with speech

POPULATION: All persons with a disability who use communications aid(s) (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses low tech speech aid
- 2 Does not use low tech speech aid

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

AIDS - HOME MODIFICATIONS

LABEL: Type of change(s) made to dwelling because of condition(s) (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, whose dwelling has been changed because of disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 01 Structural changes
- 02 Ramps
- 03 Toilet, bath or laundry modifications
- 04 Doors widened
- 05 Handgrab rails
- 06 Remote controls
- 07 New or changed heating or airconditioning
- 08 Home automation system
- 09 Telemonitoring system
- 10 Other change to dwelling
- 11 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether dwelling has been modified because of condition

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Dwelling modified
- 2 Dwelling not modified

AIDS - MEDICAL

LABEL: Whether uses medical aid(s) (other than medication) to help manage condition

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses medical aid(s)
- 2 Does not use medical aid(s) but uses other aid(s)
- 3 Does not use aid(s)

AIDS - MOBILITY

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) for moving around place of residence

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses aid(s) for moving around residence
- 2 Does not use aid(s) for moving around residence but uses other aid(s)
- 3 Does not use aid(s)

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) for moving around places other than place of residence

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses aid(s) for moving around places other than residence
- 2 Does not use aid(s) moving around places other than residence but uses other aid(s)
- 3 Does not use aid(s)

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

AIDS - MOBILITY *continued*

LABEL: Whether uses an ejector chair for moving around

POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses an ejector chair
- 2 Does not use an ejector chair

LABEL: Whether uses any other aid(s) for moving around

POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses other mobility aid(s)
- 2 Does not use other mobility aid(s)

LABEL: Whether uses braces, belts or corsets for moving around

POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses braces, belts or corsets
- 2 Does not use braces, belts or corsets

LABEL: Whether uses built-up shoe(s) for moving around

POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses built-up shoe(s)
- 2 Does not use built-up shoe(s)

LABEL: Whether uses calipers or splints for moving around

POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses calipers or splints
- 2 Does not use calipers or splints

LABEL: Whether uses cane for moving around

POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses cane (e.g. sonar)
- 2 Does not use cane (e.g. sonar)

LABEL: Whether uses crutches for moving around

POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses crutches
- 2 Does not use crutches

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

AIDS - MOBILITY *continued*

LABEL: Whether uses electric wheelchair for moving around

POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around(excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses electric wheelchair
- 2 Does not use electric wheelchair

LABEL: Whether uses manual wheelchair for moving around

POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses manual wheelchair
- 2 Does not use manual wheelchair

LABEL: Whether uses modified car or aid(s)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around away from place of residence (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses modified car or car aid(s)
- 2 Does not use modified car or car aid(s)

LABEL: Whether uses scooter for moving around

POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses scooter
- 2 Does not use scooter

LABEL: Whether uses seating or bedding aid(s)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses seating or bedding aid(s)
- 2 Does not use seating or bedding aid(s) but uses other aid(s)
- 3 Does not use aid(s)

LABEL: Whether uses walking frame for moving around

POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses walking frame
- 2 Does not use walking frame

LABEL: Whether uses walking stick for moving around

POPULATION: All persons with a disability who need aid(s) for moving around (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses walking stick
- 2 Does not use walking stick

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

AIDS - SELF CARE

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) for dressing

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses aid to dress
- 2 Does not use aid to dress, uses other aids
- 3 Does not use aids

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) for eating

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses aid(s) for eating
- 2 Does not use aid(s) for eating but uses other aid(s)
- 3 Does not use aid(s)

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) for incontinence

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses incontinence aid(s)
- 2 Does not use incontinence aid(s) but uses other aid(s)
- 3 Does not use aid(s)

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) for meal preparation

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses aid(s) for meal preparation
- 2 Does not use aid(s) for meal preparation but used other aid(s)
- 3 Does not use aid(s)

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) for showering/bathing

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses showering/bathing aid(s)
- 2 Does not use showering/bathing aid(s) but uses other aid(s)
- 3 Does not use aid(s)

LABEL: Whether uses aid(s) to go to the toilet

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses toileting aid(s)
- 2 Does not use toileting aid(s) but uses other aid(s)
- 3 Does not use aid(s)

ALL CONDITIONS REPEATING DATASET

LABEL: Type of long term condition reported

POPULATION: All reported conditions

CATEGORIES:

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ALL CONDITIONS REPEATING
DATASET *continued*

- 0000 Not applicable
- 0101 Tuberculosis
- 0102 Poliomyelitis
- 0103 HIV/AIDS
- 0199 Other infectious and parasitic diseases
- 0200 Neoplasms (tumours/cancers) n.e.c.
- 0201 Colon cancer
- 0202 Lung cancer
- 0203 Skin cancer
- 0204 Breast cancer
- 0205 Prostate cancer
- 0206 Brain cancer
- 0207 Hodgkin's disease
- 0208 Lymphoma
- 0209 Leukaemia
- 0210 Other malignant tumours
- 0299 Other neoplasms (including benign tumours)
- 0300 Diseases of the blood and blood forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune system n.f.d.
- 0301 Anaemia
- 0302 Haemophilia
- 0303 Immunodeficiency disorder (except AIDS)
- 0399 Other diseases of blood and blood forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune system
- 0401 Disorders of the thyroid gland
- 0402 Diabetes
- 0403 Obesity
- 0404 High cholesterol
- 0499 Other endocrine/nutritional and metabolic disorders
- 0500 Mental and behavioural disorders n.f.d.
- 0511 Dementia
- 0512 Schizophrenia
- 0513 Depression/mood affective disorders (excluding postnatal depression)
- 0519 Other psychoses
- 0520 Neurotic/stress related and somatoform disorders n.f.d.
- 0521 Phobic and anxiety disorders
- 0522 Nervous tension/stress
- 0523 Obsessive-compulsive disorder
- 0529 Other neurotic/stress related and somatoform disorders
- 0530 Intellectual and developmental disorders n.e.c.
- 0531 Mental retardation/intellectual disability
- 0532 Autism and related disorders (including Rett's syndrome and Asperger's syndrome)
- 0533 Developmental learning disorders
- 0539 Other developmental disorders
- 0591 Mental disorders due to alcohol and other psychoactive substance use
- 0592 Eating disorders
- 0593 Postnatal depression
- 0594 Adult personality and behavioural disorders
- 0595 Attention deficit disorder/hyperactivity
- 0596 Speech impediment
- 0597 Other childhood/adolescent onset mental and behavioural disorders
- 0599 Other mental and behavioural disorders

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ALL CONDITIONS REPEATING
DATASET *continued*

0601 Meningitis and Encephalitis (excluding 'viral')
0602 Huntington's disease
0603 Motor neurone disease
0604 Parkinson's disease
0605 Alzheimer's disease
0606 Brain disease/disorders—acquired
0607 Multiple sclerosis
0608 Epilepsy
0609 Migraine
0610 Muscular dystrophy
0611 Cerebral palsy
0612 Paralysis
0613 Chronic/postviral fatigue syndrome
0699 Other diseases of the nervous system (including T.I.A.'s)
0701 Corneal disorders/defects
0702 Cataracts
0703 Retinal disorders/defects
0704 Glaucoma
0705 Refraction and accommodation disorders
0706 Visual disturbances
0707 Sight loss
0799 Other diseases of the eye and adnexa
0801 Diseases of the external ear
0802 Diseases of the middle ear and mastoid
0803 Diseases of the inner ear (except noise induced deafness)
0804 Tinnitus
0810 Deafness/hearing loss
0811 Deafness/hearing loss—noise induced
0812 Deafness/hearing loss—congenital
0813 Deafness/hearing loss—due to accident
0814 Deaf mutism
0819 Other deafness/hearing loss
0899 Other diseases of the ear and mastoid process
0900 Diseases of the circulatory system (heart) n.f.d.
0910 Heart disease
0911 Rheumatic fever/chorea with heart disease
0912 Rheumatic heart disease
0913 Angina
0914 Myocardial infarction (heart attack)
0919 Other heart diseases
0920 Diseases of the circulatory system n.e.c.
0921 Rheumatic fever/chorea without heart disease
0922 Hypertension (high blood pressure)
0923 Stroke
0924 Arterial or aortic aneurysm
0925 Hypotension (low blood pressure)
0929 Other diseases of the circulatory system
1001 Influenza and pneumonia
1002 Bronchitis/bronchiolitis
1003 Respiratory allergies (excluding allergic asthma)
1004 Emphysema
1005 Asthma
1006 Asbestosis

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ALL CONDITIONS REPEATING
DATASET *continued*

- 1099 Other diseases of the respiratory system
- 1101 Stomach/duodenal ulcer
- 1102 Abdominal hernia (except congenital)
- 1103 Enteritis and colitis
- 1104 Other diseases of the intestine
- 1105 Diseases of the peritoneum
- 1106 Diseases of the liver
- 1199 Other diseases of the digestive system
- 1200 Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue n.f.d.
- 1201 Skin and subcutaneous tissue infections
- 1202 Skin allergies (Dermatitis and Eczema)
- 1203 Disorders of skin appendages
- 1204 Scars
- 1299 Other diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue
- 1301 Arthritis and related disorders
- 1302 Deformities of joints/limbs—acquired
- 1303 Back problems (dorsopathies)
- 1304 Repetitive strain injury/occupational overuse syndrome
- 1305 Synovitis/tenosynovitis
- 1306 Other soft tissue/muscle disorders (including Rheumatism)
- 1307 Osteoporosis
- 1308 Other acquired deformities of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue
- 1399 Other disorders of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue
- 1401 Kidney and urinary system (bladder) disorders (except incontinence)
- 1402 Stress/urinary incontinence
- 1403 Prostate disorders
- 1404 Breast disorders
- 1405 Menopause disorders
- 1499 Other diseases of the genitourinary system
- 1501 Birth trauma/injury
- 1502 Respiratory problems related to birth
- 1599 Other conditions originating in the perinatal period
- 1600 Congenital malformations/deformations and chromosomal abnormalities n.f.d.
- 1601 Spina bifida
- 1602 Deformities of joints/limbs—congenital
- 1603 Down syndrome
- 1604 Other chromosomal abnormalities
- 1605 Congenital brain damage/malformation
- 1699 Other congenital malformations and deformations
- 1701 Breathing difficulties/shortness of breath
- 1702 Bowel/faecal incontinence
- 1703 Headaches
- 1704 Memory loss n.f.d.
- 1705 Incontinence n.f.d.
- 1706 Pain n.f.d.
- 1708 Unspecified speech difficulties
- 1709 Malaise and fatigue
- 1710 Blackouts/fainting/convulsions n.e.c.
- 1711 Insomnia n.f.d. (Establishments only)
- 1799 Other symptoms and signs n.e.c.
- 1801 Head injury/acquired brain damage

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ALL CONDITIONS REPEATING
DATASET *continued*

1802 Arm/hand/shoulder damage from injury/accident
1803 Amputation of the finger/thumb/hand/arm
1804 Leg/knee/foot/hip damage from injury/accident
1805 Amputation of toe/foot/leg
1806 Poisoning/toxic side effects
1807 Allergies—food
1808 Complications/consequences of surgery and medical care n.e.c.
1899 Other injury/poisoning and consequences of external causes
1901 Limited use of arms or fingers
1902 Difficulty gripping or holding things
1903 Limited use of feet or legs
1904 Restriction in physical activity or physical work
1905 Has disfigurement or deformity
1906 Receiving treatment/medication for other long term condition
1907 Has other long term condition

LABEL: Whether reported condition is main condition

POPULATION: All reported conditions

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Main condition
- 2 Not main condition

ASSISTANCE - BROAD
ACTIVITIES REPEATING
DATASET

LABEL: Broad area of activity where assistance is required or difficulty is experienced
POPULATION: All broad areas of activity where assistance is required or difficulty experienced (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 01 Mobility
- 02 Self-care
- 03 Oral communication
- 04 Health care
- 05 Cognitive/emotional support
- 06 Household chores
- 07 Home maintenance/gardening
- 08 Meal preparation
- 09 Reading and writing
- 10 Private transport
- 11 Public transport

LABEL: Extent to which need for assistance is met

POPULATION: All broad areas of activity, except public transport, where some assistance is required (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Fully
- 2 Partly
- 3 Not at all

LABEL: Grouped frequency of need for assistance or supervision

POPULATION: All broad areas of activity, except public transport, where some assistance is required (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Less than once a month

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - BROAD
ACTIVITIES REPEATING
DATASET *continued*

- 2 One to three times a month
- 3 Once a week
- 4 Two to six times a week
- 5 Once a day
- 6 Twice a day
- 7 Three to five times a day
- 8 Six or more times a day
- 9 Not known (establishments only)

LABEL: Main reason not receiving more formal assistance with broad area of activity

POPULATION: All broad areas of activity, except public transport, where more formal assistance is needed (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Did not know of service
- 2 Need not important enough
- 3 Won't ask or pride
- 4 Unable to arrange service
- 5 No service available
- 6 Not eligible for service
- 7 Service costs too much
- 8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
- 9 Other reason

LABEL: Main reason not receiving more informal assistance with broad area of activity

POPULATION: All broad areas of activity, except public transport, where more informal assistance is needed (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has not asked family or friends
- 2 Needs more help than family or friends can provide
- 3 Family or friends not available or too far away
- 4 Other reason

LABEL: Number of times per day, week or month needs assistance or supervision

POPULATION: All broad areas of activity, except public transport, where some assistance is required, households only (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Record level identifier for SuperCROSS - Broad activities level

POPULATION: All broad activities reported, except public transport (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

Identifier

LABEL: Whether need more formal assistance with broad area of activity

POPULATION: All broad activities reported, except public transport (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs more formal assistance
- 2 Does not need more formal assistance
- 3 Does not know whether needs more formal assistance

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - BROAD
ACTIVITIES REPEATING
DATASET *continued*

LABEL: Whether need more informal assistance with broad area of activity

POPULATION: All broad activities reported, except public transport (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs more informal assistance
- 2 Does not need more informal assistance
- 3 Does not know whether needs more informal assistance

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with broad activity area

POPULATION: All broad areas of activity where assistance is required or difficulty experienced (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs assistance with activities
- 2 Does not need assistance but has difficulty with activities

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or supervision daily, weekly or monthly

POPULATION: All broad areas of activity, except public transport, where some assistance is required, households only (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Daily
- 2 Weekly
- 3 Monthly
- 4 Less than once a month
- 5 Not stated (establishments only)

LABEL: Whether receives formal or informal assistance with broad activity area

POPULATION: All broad areas of activity, except public transport, where some assistance is required (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Receives formal assistance only
- 2 Receives formal and informal assistance
- 3 Receives informal assistance only
- 4 Receives no assistance

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR
ASSISTANCE SUMMARY

LABEL: Number of activities for which assistance is always needed because of disability or age (establishments)

POPULATION: All persons living in a health establishment who need assistance

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 3 Three
- 4 Four
- 5 Five
- 6 Six
- 9 Not applicable

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR
ASSISTANCE SUMMARY
continued

LABEL: Number of activities for which assistance is always needed because of disability or age (households)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households(excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 00 None
- 01 One
- 02 Two
- 03 Three
- 04 Four
- 05 Five
- 06 Six
- 07 Seven
- 08 Eight
- 09 Nine
- 10 Ten
- 11 Eleven
- 12 Twelve
- 13 Thirteen
- 14 Fourteen
- 15 Fifteen
- 16 Sixteen
- 17 Seventeen
- 18 Eighteen
- 19 Nineteen
- 20 Twenty
- 21 Twenty-one
- 22 Twenty-two
- 23 Twenty-three
- 99 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of activities for which assistance is needed because of disability or age (establishments)

POPULATION: All persons living in a health establishment who need assistance

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 3 Three
- 4 Four
- 5 Five
- 6 Six
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of activities for which assistance is needed because of disability or age (households)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 00 None
- 01 One
- 02 Two
- 03 Three
- 04 Four

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR
ASSISTANCE SUMMARY
continued

- 05 Five
- 06 Six
- 07 Seven
- 08 Eight
- 09 Nine
- 10 Ten
- 11 Eleven
- 12 Twelve
- 13 Thirteen
- 14 Fourteen
- 15 Fifteen
- 16 Sixteen
- 17 Seventeen
- 18 Eighteen
- 19 Nineteen
- 20 Twenty
- 21 Twenty-one
- 22 Twenty-two
- 23 Twenty-three
- 99 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of core activities for which assistance is always needed because of disability

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 3 Three
- 4 Four
- 5 Five
- 6 Six
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of core activities for which assistance is needed because of disability

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 3 Three
- 4 Four
- 5 Five
- 6 Six
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of core tasks for which assistance is needed because of disability

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 00 None
- 01 One
- 02 Two

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR
ASSISTANCE SUMMARY
continued

- 03 Three
- 04 Four
- 05 Five
- 06 Six
- 07 Seven
- 08 Eight
- 09 Nine
- 10 Ten
- 11 Eleven
- 12 Twelve
- 13 Thirteen
- 14 Fourteen
- 15 Fifteen
- 16 Sixteen
- 17 Seventeen
- 18 Eighteen
- 19 Nineteen
- 20 Twenty
- 21 Twenty-one
- 22 Twenty-two
- 23 Twenty-three
- 99 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of personal activities for which aid needed due to disability (excl. cognition and emotion)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 3 Three
- 4 Four
- 5 Five
- 6 Six
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of personal activities for which aid needed due to disability (incl. cognition and emotion)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 3 Three
- 4 Four
- 5 Five
- 6 Six
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of personal tasks for which aid needed due to disability (excl. cognition and emotion)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR
ASSISTANCE SUMMARY
continued

CATEGORIES:

- 00 None
- 01 One
- 02 Two
- 03 Three
- 04 Four
- 05 Five
- 06 Six
- 07 Seven
- 08 Eight
- 09 Nine
- 10 Ten
- 11 Eleven
- 12 Twelve
- 13 Thirteen
- 14 Fourteen
- 15 Fifteen
- 16 Sixteen
- 17 Seventeen
- 18 Eighteen
- 19 Nineteen
- 20 Twenty
- 21 Twenty-one
- 22 Twenty-two
- 23 Twenty-three
- 99 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of personal tasks for which aid needed due to disability (incl. cognition and emotion)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 00 None
- 01 One
- 02 Two
- 03 Three
- 04 Four
- 05 Five
- 06 Six
- 07 Seven
- 08 Eight
- 09 Nine
- 10 Ten
- 11 Eleven
- 12 Twelve
- 13 Thirteen
- 14 Fourteen
- 15 Fifteen
- 16 Sixteen
- 17 Seventeen
- 18 Eighteen
- 19 Nineteen
- 20 Twenty
- 21 Twenty-one

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR
ASSISTANCE SUMMARY
continued

22 Twenty-two
23 Twenty-three
99 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of tasks for which assistance is needed because of disability or age (establishments)

POPULATION: All persons living in a health establishment

CATEGORIES:

00 None
01 One
02 Two
03 Three
04 Four
05 Five
06 Six
07 Seven
08 Eight
09 Nine
10 Ten
11 Eleven
12 Twelve
13 Thirteen
14 Fourteen
15 Fifteen
16 Sixteen
17 Seventeen
18 Eighteen
19 Nineteen
20 Twenty
21 Twenty-one
22 Twenty-two
23 Twenty-three
99 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of tasks for which assistance is needed because of disability or age (households)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

00 None
01 One
02 Two
03 Three
04 Four
05 Five
06 Six
07 Seven
08 Eight
09 Nine
10 Ten
11 Eleven
12 Twelve
13 Thirteen
14 Fourteen

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR
ASSISTANCE SUMMARY
continued

- 15 Fifteen
- 16 Sixteen
- 17 Seventeen
- 18 Eighteen
- 19 Nineteen
- 20 Twenty
- 21 Twenty-one
- 22 Twenty-two
- 23 Twenty-three
- 99 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with broad activities

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with any activity
- 2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with any activity
- 3 Other (Too young for activity not undertaken or not assessed)

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR
ASSISTANCE WITH
COMMUNICATION

LABEL: Number of communication tasks for which assistance is needed because of disability

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 3 Three
- 4 Four
- 5 Five
- 6 Six
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with oral communication because of disability

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with oral communication
- 2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with oral communication
- 3 Too young to perform oral communication activity

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR
ASSISTANCE WITH
COGNITION OR EMOTION

LABEL: Number of cognitive/emotion tasks for which assistance is needed because of disability

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 3 Three
- 4 Four
- 5 Five

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR
ASSISTANCE WITH
COGNITION OR EMOTION
continued

- 6 Six
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with cognitive or emotional tasks

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with cognitive or emotional tasks
- 2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with cognitive or emotional tasks
- 3 Too young to measure the need for cognitive or emotional support
- 4 Assessment of cognitive or emotional support tasks not performed

(establishments only)

LABEL: Whether needs assistance to cope with feelings or emotions because of disability

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs assistance to cope with emotions
- 2 Does not need assistance to cope with emotions
- 3 Too young to measure the need for assistance to cope with feelings or emotions

emotions

- 4 Activity not performed (establishments only)

LABEL: Whether needs assistance to make decisions or think through problems because of disability

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only), and persons with a disability living in health establishments

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs assistance to make decisions or think through problems
- 2 Does not need assistance to make decisions or think through problems
- 3 Activity not performed (establishments only)

LABEL: Whether needs assistance to manage own behaviour because of disability

POPULATION: All persons aged 0-14 with a disability living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only), and persons with a disability living in health establishments

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs assistance to manage behaviour
- 2 Does not need assistance to manage behaviour
- 3 Too young to measure the need for assistance to manage own behaviour
- 4 Activity not performed (establishments only)

LABEL: Whether needs assistance with relationships because of disability

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs assistance with relationships
- 2 Does not need assistance with relationships
- 3 Too young to measure the need for assistance with relationships
- 4 Activity not performed (establishments only)

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR
ASSISTANCE WITH HEALTH
CARE

LABEL: Number of health care tasks for which assistance is needed because of disability
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households, and persons with a disability living in health establishments (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 3 Three
- 4 Four
- 5 Five
- 6 Six
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether needs assistance with footcare because of disability

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households, and persons with a disability living in health establishments (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs assistance with footcare
- 2 Does not need assistance with footcare

LABEL: Whether needs assistance with health care, other than footcare, because of disability

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households, and persons with a disability living in health establishments (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs assistance with healthcare other than footcare
- 2 Does not need assistance with healthcare other than footcare

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR
ASSISTANCE WITH
HEALTHCARE

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with health care because of disability

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households, and persons with a disability living in health establishments (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with health care
- 2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with health care

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR
ASSISTANCE WITH
HOUSEWORK

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with household chores because of disability or age

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with household chores
- 2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with household chores

LABEL: Whether needs assistance with housework because of disability or age

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR
ASSISTANCE WITH
HOUSEWORK *continued*

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs assistance with housework
- 2 Does not need assistance with housework

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR
ASSISTANCE WITH MEAL
PREPARATION

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with meal preparation because of disability or age

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with meal preparation
- 2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with meal preparation

LABEL: Whether needs assistance with meal preparation because of disability or age

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs assistance with meal preparation
- 2 Does not need assistance with meal preparation

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR
ASSISTANCE WITH MOBILITY

LABEL: Number of mobility tasks for which assistance is needed because of disability

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 3 Three
- 4 Four
- 5 Five
- 6 Six
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with mobility because of disability

POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with mobility
- 2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with mobility
- 3 Mobility activity not performed

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR
ASSISTANCE WITH
PAPERWORK

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with paperwork because of disability or age

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with paperwork
- 2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with paperwork

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH PAPERWORK <i>continued</i>	<p>LABEL: Whether needs assistance with paperwork because of disability or age</p> <p>POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only) and persons with a disability living in health establishments</p> <p>CATEGORIES:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">0 Not applicable1 Needs assistance with paperwork2 Does not need assistance with paperwork
ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH PROPERTY MAINTENANCE	<p>LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with home maintenance or gardening because of disability</p> <p>POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)</p> <p>CATEGORIES:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">0 Not applicable1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with home maintenance or gardening2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with home maintenance or gardening <p>LABEL: Whether needs assistance with property maintenance because of disability or age</p> <p>POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)</p> <p>CATEGORIES:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">0 Not applicable1 Needs assistance with property maintenance2 Does not need assistance with property maintenance
ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH SELF CARE	<p>LABEL: Number of self care tasks for which assistance is needed because of disability</p> <p>POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)</p> <p>CATEGORIES:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">0 None1 One2 Two3 Three4 Four5 Five6 Six9 Not applicable <p>LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with self-care because of disability</p> <p>POPULATION: All persons with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)</p> <p>CATEGORIES:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">0 Not applicable1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with self-care2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with self-care
ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR ASSISTANCE WITH TRANSPORT	<p>LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with private transport because of disability or age</p> <p>POPULATION: All persons aged 16 or over with a disability and persons aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)</p>

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - NEED FOR
ASSISTANCE WITH
TRANSPORT *continued*

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with private transport
- 2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with private transport
- 3 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether needs assistance or has difficulty with public transport because of disability or age

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs assistance or has difficulty with public transport
- 2 Does not need assistance or have difficulty with public transport
- 3 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether needs assistance with private transport because of disability or age

POPULATION: All persons aged 16 or over with a disability and persons aged 60 or over, living in households, excluding those who do not leave the home (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs assistance with private transport
- 2 Does not need assistance with private transport

ASSISTANCE - PROVIDERS
REPEATING DATASET

LABEL: How did recipient find out about formal assistance provider

POPULATION: All formal assistance providers identified as providing main assistance (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Friend or relative
- 2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
- 3 Local health centre or clinic
- 4 Government department
- 5 Local council
- 6 General practitioner
- 7 Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer
- 8 Other health worker
- 9 Other

LABEL: Person number providing main assistance

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 01
- 02 02
- 03 03
- 04 04
- 05 05
- 06 06
- 07 07
- 08 08
- 09 09
- 10 10
- 11 11

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - PROVIDERS	12 12
REPEATING DATASET <i>continued</i>	13 13
	14 14
	15 15
	16 16
	17 17
	18 18
	19 19
	20 20

LABEL: Provider of assistance for broad activity area

POPULATION: All broad areas of activity where assistance is received (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Nurse
- 02 Speech therapist
- 03 Teacher
- 04 Chiropodist/Podiatrist
- 05 Physiotherapist
- 06 Doctor
- 07 Chemist
- 08 Other health worker
- 09 Psychologist
- 10 Psychiatrist
- 11 Counsellor
- 12 Public guardian
- 13 Cleaner
- 14 Housekeeper
- 15 Gardener
- 16 Handyman
- 17 Tradesperson
- 18 Landlord
- 19 Unit manager
- 20 Meals on wheels
- 21 Food retailer
- 22 Accountant
- 23 Financial adviser
- 24 Lawyer
- 25 Home care worker
- 26 Voluntary worker
- 27 Other formal provider
- 28 Male partner
- 29 Female partner
- 30 Father
- 31 Mother
- 32 Son
- 33 Daughter
- 34 Son-in-law
- 35 Daughter-in-law
- 36 Other male relative
- 37 Other female relative
- 38 Male friend/neighbour
- 39 Female friend/neighbour

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - PROVIDERS REPEATING DATASET *continued*

LABEL: Record level identifier for SuperCROSS - Assistance providers level

POPULATION: All providers of formal or informal assistance (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

Identifier

LABEL: Type of organisation that assistance provider belongs to

POPULATION: All providers of formal or informal assistance (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Government
- 2 Private non-profit organisation
- 3 Private commercial organisation
- 4 Informal provider

LABEL: Whether each informal provider is a usual resident

POPULATION: All providers of informal assistance (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Informal provider is a usual resident
- 2 Informal provider is not a usual resident

LABEL: Whether this provider supplies the main assistance

POPULATION: All providers of formal or informal assistance (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Provides the main assistance
- 2 Does not provide the main assistance

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE SUMMARY

LABEL: Extent to which need for assistance met

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households, who need assistance because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Need for assistance fully met
- 2 Need for assistance partly met
- 3 Need for assistance not met at all

LABEL: Extent to which need for core activity assistance met

POPULATION: All persons with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with a core activity because of disability

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Need fully met for core activities
- 2 Need partly met for core activities
- 3 Need not met at all for core activities

LABEL: Extent to which need for non-core activity assistance met

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households, who need assistance with a non-core activity because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Need fully met for non-core activities

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE SUMMARY
continued

- 2 Need partly met for non-core activities
- 3 Need not met at all for non-core activities

LABEL: Extent to which need for non-personal activity assistance met (cognition and emotion excluded)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households, who need assistance with a non-personal activity (excluding cognition and emotion) because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Need fully met for non-personal assistance
- 2 Need partly met for non-personal assistance
- 3 Need not met at all for non-personal assistance

LABEL: Extent to which need for non-personal activity assistance met (cognition and emotion included)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households, who need assistance with a non-personal activity because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Need fully met for non-personal assistance
- 2 Need partly met for non-personal assistance
- 3 Need not met at all for non-personal assistance

LABEL: Extent to which need for personal activity assistance met (cognition and emotion excluded)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with a personal activity (excluding cognition and emotion) because of disability

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Need fully met for personal activities
- 2 Need partly met for personal activities
- 3 Need not met at all for personal activities

LABEL: Extent to which need for personal activity assistance met (cognition and emotion included)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with a personal activity because of disability

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Need fully met for personal activities
- 2 Need partly met for personal activities
- 3 Need not met at all for personal activities

LABEL: Type of assistance received in broad areas of activity

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households, who need assistance because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 None
- 2 Informal only
- 3 Formal only
- 4 Informal and formal

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE SUMMARY
continued

LABEL: Type of core activity assistance received

POPULATION: All persons with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with a core activity because of disability

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 None
- 2 Informal only (core activity)
- 3 Formal only (core activity)
- 4 Informal and formal (core activity)

LABEL: Type of non-core activity assistance received

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households, who need assistance with a non-core activity because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 None
- 2 Informal only (non-core activity)
- 3 Formal only (non-core activity)
- 4 Informal and formal (non-core activity)

LABEL: Type of non-personal activity assistance received (cognition and emotion excluded)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households, who need assistance with a non-personal activity (excluding cognition and emotion) because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 Informal only (non-personal activity)
- 2 Formal only (non-personal activity)
- 3 Informal and formal (non-personal activity)
- 4 Not applicable

LABEL: Type of non-personal activity assistance received (cognition and emotion included)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households, who need assistance with a non-personal activity because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 Informal only (non-personal activity)
- 2 Formal only (non-personal activity)
- 3 Informal and formal (non-personal activity)
- 4 Not applicable

LABEL: Type of non-personal activity assistance received (cognition and emotion included)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households, who need assistance with a non-personal activity because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 Informal only (non-personal activity)
- 2 Formal only (non-personal activity)
- 3 Informal and formal (non-personal activity)
- 4 Not applicable

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE SUMMARY
continued

LABEL: Type of personal activity assistance received (excluding cognitive and emotional support)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with a personal activity (excluding cognition and emotion) because of disability

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 None
- 2 Informal only
- 3 Formal only
- 4 Informal and formal

LABEL: Type of personal activity assistance received (including cognitive and emotional support)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with a personal activity because of disability

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 None
- 2 Informal only
- 3 Formal only
- 4 Informal and formal

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH
COGNITION OR EMOTION

LABEL: Extent to which need for cognitive/emotional support assistance received met

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with cognitive or emotional support tasks

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Fully
- 2 Partly
- 3 Not at all

LABEL: How became aware of main source of cognitive/emotional support assistance

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with cognitive or emotional support tasks

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Friend or relative
- 2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
- 3 Local health centre or clinic
- 4 Government department
- 5 Local council
- 6 General practitioner
- 7 Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer
- 8 Other health worker
- 9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for formal cognitive/emotional support assistance

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with cognitive or emotional support tasks

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Did not know of service
- 2 Need not important enough
- 3 Wont ask because of pride
- 4 Unable to arrange service
- 5 No service available

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH
COGNITION OR EMOTION
continued

- 6 Not eligible for service
- 7 Service costs too much
- 8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
- 9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for informal cognitive/emotional support assistance

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with cognitive or emotional support tasks

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Does not need (more) help from family or friends
- 2 Has not asked family or friends
- 3 Needs more help than family/friends can provide
- 4 Family/friends not available/too far away
- 5 Other

LABEL: Number of formal sources of cognitive/emotional support assistance

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with cognitive or emotional support tasks

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of informal sources of cognitive/emotional support assistance

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with cognitive or emotional support tasks

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 3 More than two
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Type of cognitive/emotional support assistance received

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with cognitive or emotional support tasks

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 None
- 2 Informal only
- 3 Formal only
- 4 Informal and formal

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH
COMMUNICATION

LABEL: Extent to which need for communication assistance is met

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with communication

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Fully
- 2 Partly
- 3 Not at all

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH
COMMUNICATION *continued*

LABEL: How became aware of main source of communication assistance
POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with communication

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Friend or relative
- 2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
- 3 Local health centre or clinic
- 4 Government department
- 5 Local council
- 6 General practitioner
- 7 Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer
- 8 Other health worker
- 9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for formal communication assistance

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with communication

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Did not know of service
- 2 Need not important enough
- 3 Wont ask because of pride
- 4 Unable to arrange service
- 5 No service available
- 6 Not eligible for service
- 7 Service costs too much
- 8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
- 9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for informal communication assistance

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with communication

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Does not need (more) help from family or friends
- 2 Has not asked family or friends
- 3 Needs more help than family/friends can provide
- 4 Family/friends not available/too far away
- 5 Other

LABEL: Number of formal sources of communication assistance

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with communication

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of informal sources of communication assistance

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with communication

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH
COMMUNICATION *continued*

- 2 Two
- 3 More than two
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Type of communication assistance received

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with communication

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 None
- 2 Informal only
- 3 Formal only
- 4 Informal and formal

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH HEALTH
CARE

LABEL: Extent to which need for health care assistance met

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 years and over with a disability, living in households, who receive assistance with health care

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Fully
- 2 Partly
- 3 Not at all

LABEL: How became aware of main source of health care assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 years and over with a disability, living in households, who receive assistance with health care

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Friend or relative
- 2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
- 3 Local health centre or clinic
- 4 Government department
- 5 Local council
- 6 General practitioner
- 7 Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer
- 8 Other health worker
- 9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for formal health care assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 years and over with a disability, living in households, who receive assistance with health care

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Did not know of service
- 2 Need not important enough
- 3 Wont ask because of pride
- 4 Unable to arrange service
- 5 No service available
- 6 Not eligible for service
- 7 Service costs too much
- 8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
- 9 Other

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH HEALTH
CARE *continued*

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for informal health care assistance
POPULATION: All persons aged 5 years and over with a disability, living in households, who receive assistance with health care

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Does not need (more) help from family or friends
- 2 Has not asked family or friends
- 3 Needs more help than family/friends can provide
- 4 Family/friends not available/too far away
- 5 Other

LABEL: Number of formal sources of health care assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 years and over with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with health care

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of informal sources of health care assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 years and over with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with health care

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 3 More than two
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Type of health care assistance received

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 years and over with a disability, living in households, who receive assistance with health care

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 None
- 2 Informal only
- 3 Formal only
- 4 Informal and formal

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH
HOUSEWORK

LABEL: Extent to which need for housework assistance received met

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with housework because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Fully
- 2 Partly
- 3 Not at all

LABEL: How became aware of main source of housework assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with housework because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Friend or relative
- 2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH
HOUSEWORK *continued*

- 3 Local health centre or clinic
- 4 Government department
- 5 Local council
- 6 General practitioner
- 7 Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer
- 8 Other health worker
- 9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for formal housework assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with housework because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Did not know of service
- 2 Need not important enough
- 3 Wont ask because of pride
- 4 Unable to arrange service
- 5 No service available
- 6 Not eligible for service
- 7 Service costs too much
- 8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
- 9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for informal housework assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with housework because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Does not need (more) help from family or friends
- 2 Has not asked family or friends
- 3 Needs more help than family/friends can provide
- 4 Family/friends not available/too far away
- 5 Other

LABEL: Number of formal sources of housework assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with housework because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of informal sources of housework assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with housework because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 3 More than two
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Type of housework assistance received

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with housework because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

- ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH HOUSEWORK *continued*
- 0 Not applicable
 - 1 None
 - 2 Informal only
 - 3 Formal only
 - 4 Informal and formal

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH MEAL PREPARATION

LABEL: Extent to which need for meal preparation assistance received met

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with meal preparation because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Fully
- 2 Partly
- 3 Not at all

LABEL: How became aware of main source of meal preparation assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with meal preparation because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Friend or relative
- 2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
- 3 Local health centre or clinic
- 4 Government department
- 5 Local council
- 6 General practitioner
- 7 Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer
- 8 Other health worker
- 9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for formal meal preparation assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with meal preparation because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Did not know of service
- 2 Need not important enough
- 3 Wont ask because of pride
- 4 Unable to arrange service
- 5 No service available
- 6 Not eligible for service
- 7 Service costs too much
- 8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
- 9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for informal meal preparation assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with meal preparation because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Does not need (more) help from family or friends
- 2 Has not asked family or friends

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH MEAL
PREPARATION *continued*

- 3 Needs more help than family/friends can provide
- 4 Family/friends not available/too far away
- 5 Other

LABEL: Number of formal sources of meal preparation assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with meal preparation because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of informal sources of meal preparation assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with meal preparation because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 3 More than two
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Type of meal preparation assistance received

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with meal preparation because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 None
- 2 Informal only
- 3 Formal only
- 4 Informal and formal

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH MOBILITY

LABEL: Extent to which need for mobility assistance received met

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with mobility

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Fully
- 2 Partly
- 3 Not at all

LABEL: How became aware of main source of mobility assistance

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with mobility

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Friend or relative
- 2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
- 3 Local health centre or clinic
- 4 Government department
- 5 Local council
- 6 General practitioner
- 7 Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH MOBILITY
continued

- 8 Other health worker
- 9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for formal mobility assistance

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with mobility

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Did not know of service
- 2 Need not important enough
- 3 Wont ask because of pride
- 4 Unable to arrange service
- 5 No service available
- 6 Not eligible for service
- 7 Service costs too much
- 8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
- 9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for informal mobility assistance

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with mobility

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Does not need (more) help from family or friends
- 2 Has not asked family or friends
- 3 Needs more help than family/friends can provide
- 4 Family/friends not available/too far away
- 5 Other

LABEL: Number of formal sources of mobility assistance

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with mobility because of disability

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of informal sources of mobility assistance

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who need assistance with mobility because of disability

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 3 More than two
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Type of mobility assistance received

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with mobility

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 None
- 2 Informal only
- 3 Formal only
- 4 Informal and formal

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH
PAPERWORK

LABEL: Extent to which need for paperwork assistance received met

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with paperwork because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Fully
- 2 Partly
- 3 Not at all

LABEL: How became aware of main source of paperwork assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with paperwork because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Friend or relative
- 2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
- 3 Local health centre or clinic
- 4 Government department
- 5 Local council
- 6 General practitioner
- 7 Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer
- 8 Other health worker
- 9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for formal paperwork assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with paperwork because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Did not know of service
- 2 Need not important enough
- 3 Wont ask because of pride
- 4 Unable to arrange service
- 5 No service available
- 6 Not eligible for service
- 7 Service costs too much
- 8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
- 9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for informal paperwork assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with paperwork because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Does not need (more) help from family or friends
- 2 Has not asked family or friends
- 3 Needs more help than family/friends can provide
- 4 Family/friends not available/too far away
- 5 Other

LABEL: Number of formal sources of paperwork assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with paperwork because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH
PAPERWORK *continued*

- 2 Two
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of informal sources of paperwork assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with paperwork because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 3 More than two
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Type of paperwork assistance received

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with paperwork because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 None
- 2 Informal only
- 3 Formal only
- 4 Informal and formal

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH PROPERTY
MAINTENANCE

LABEL: Extent to which need for property maintenance assistance received met

POPULATION: All persons, aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with property maintenance because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Fully
- 2 Partly
- 3 Not at all

LABEL: How became aware of main source of property maintenance assistance

POPULATION: All persons, aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with property maintenance because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Friend or relative
- 2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
- 3 Local health centre or clinic
- 4 Government department
- 5 Local council
- 6 General practitioner
- 7 Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer
- 8 Other health worker
- 9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for formal property maintenance assistance

POPULATION: All persons, aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with property maintenance because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Did not know of service

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH PROPERTY
MAINTENANCE *continued*

- 2 Need not important enough
- 3 Wont ask because of pride
- 4 Unable to arrange service
- 5 No service available
- 6 Not eligible for service
- 7 Service costs too much
- 8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
- 9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for informal property maintenance assistance

POPULATION: All persons, aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with property maintenance because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Does not need (more) help from family or friends
- 2 Has not asked family or friends
- 3 Needs more help than family/friends can provide
- 4 Family/friends not available/too far away
- 5 Other

LABEL: Number of formal sources of property maintenance assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with property maintenance because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of informal sources of property maintenance assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with property maintenance because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 3 More than two
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Type of property maintenance assistance received

POPULATION: All persons, aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with property maintenance because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 None
- 2 Informal only
- 3 Formal only
- 4 Informal and formal

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH SELF CARE

LABEL: Extent to which need for self care assistance received met

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with self-care

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Fully
- 2 Partly
- 3 Not at all

LABEL: How became aware of main source of self care assistance

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with self-care

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Friend or relative
- 2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
- 3 Local health centre or clinic
- 4 Government department
- 5 Local council
- 6 General practitioner
- 7 Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer
- 8 Other health worker
- 9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for formal self care assistance

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with self-care

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Did not know of service
- 2 Need not important enough
- 3 Wont ask because of pride
- 4 Unable to arrange service
- 5 No service available
- 6 Not eligible for service
- 7 Service costs too much
- 8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
- 9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for informal self care assistance

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with self-care

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Does not need (more) help from family or friends
- 2 Has not asked family or friends
- 3 Needs more help than family/friends can provide
- 4 Family/friends not available/too far away
- 5 Other

LABEL: Number of formal sources of self care assistance

POPULATION: All persons with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with self-care

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH SELF CARE
continued

- 2 Two
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of informal sources of self care assistance

POPULATION: All persons with a disability, living in households, who need assistance with self-care

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 3 More than two
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Type of self care assistance received

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households, who received assistance with self-care

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 None
- 2 Informal only
- 3 Formal only
- 4 Informal and formal

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH
TRANSPORT

LABEL: Extent to which need for transport assistance received met

POPULATION: All persons aged 16 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with transport because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Fully
- 2 Partly
- 3 Not at all

LABEL: How became aware of main source of transport assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 16 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with transport because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Friend or relative
- 2 Phone book, newspaper or advertisement
- 3 Local health centre or clinic
- 4 Government department
- 5 Local council
- 6 General practitioner
- 7 Counsellor, social worker or welfare officer
- 8 Other health worker
- 9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for formal transport assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 16 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with transport because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Did not know of service
- 2 Need not important enough
- 3 Wont ask because of pride
- 4 Unable to arrange service

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - RECEIPT OF
ASSISTANCE WITH
TRANSPORT *continued*

- 5 No service available
- 6 Not eligible for service
- 7 Service costs too much
- 8 Service does not provide sufficient hours
- 9 Other

LABEL: Main reason has unmet need for informal transport assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 16 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with transport because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Does not need (more) help from family or friends
- 2 Has not asked family or friends
- 3 Needs more help than family/friends can provide
- 4 Family/friends not available/too far away
- 5 Other

LABEL: Number of formal sources of transport assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 16 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with transport because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of informal sources of transport assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 16 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who need assistance with transport because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 3 More than two
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Type of transport assistance received

POPULATION: All persons aged 16 or over with a disability or aged 60 or over living in households, who receive assistance with transport because of disability or old age

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 None
- 2 Informal only
- 3 Formal only
- 4 Informal and formal

ASSISTANCE - SPECIFIC
ACTIVITIES REPEATING
DATASET

LABEL: Specific types of activity where assistance is required or difficulty is experienced

POPULATION: All specific activities reported where some assistance is required or difficulty is experienced (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 01 Getting around away from home
- 02 Moving about the home
- 03 Getting in/out of chair/bed
- 04 Walking 200 metres
- 05 Walking up and down stairs without a handrail

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

ASSISTANCE - SPECIFIC
ACTIVITIES REPEATING
DATASET *continued*

- 06 Bending and picking up an object from the floor
- 07 Showering
- 08 Dressing
- 09 Eating
- 10 Going to the toilet
- 11 Controlling bladder
- 12 Understanding a stranger
- 13 Understanding family or friends
- 14 Being understood by a stranger
- 15 Being understood by family or friends
- 16 Health care tasks
- 17 Cognitive/emotional support
- 18 Household chores
- 19 Home maintenance/gardening
- 20 Meal preparation
- 21 Reading/writing/paperwork
- 22 Private transport
- 23 Public transport

LABEL: Whether assistance is always or sometimes required for each activity

POPULATION: All specific activities where some assistance is required (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Always
- 2 Sometimes

LABEL: Whether needs assistance, supervision or has difficulty with each activity

POPULATION: All specific activities reported where some assistance is required or difficulty is experienced (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs assistance or supervision
- 2 Does not need assistance or supervision but has difficulty

BACKGROUND - DWELLING
INFORMATION

LABEL: Private dwelling structure

POPULATION: All private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 11 Separate house
- 21 Single storey semi-detached, row or terrace house or townhouse
- 22 Two or more storey semi-detached, row or terrace house or townhouse
- 31 Flat or apartment in a 1 or 2 storey block
- 32 Flat or apartment in a 3 storey block
- 33 Flat or apartment in a 4 or more storey block
- 34 Flat attached to a house
- 91 Long-stay caravan park or houseboat in marina
- 92 Caravan not in a caravan park or houseboat not in marina
- 93 Improvised home or camps out
- 94 House or flat attached to shop or office

LABEL: Type of special dwelling

POPULATION: All special dwellings

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

BACKGROUND - DWELLING INFORMATION *continued*

- 01 Hospital - general
- 02 Hospital - other
- 03 Home for the aged
- 04 Home - other
- 05 Accommodation for the retired or aged (self-care)
- 06 Hostel for the homeless, night shelter or refuge
- 07 Hotel, motel or other short term accommodation
- 08 Retired or aged accommodation (self-care)
- 09 Religious and educational institution
- 10 Staff quarters, guest house, boarding house or other long-term accommodation
- 11 Aboriginal settlement
- 12 Short-term caravan park, youth camp or camping ground
- 13 Other special dwelling

LABEL: Whether person is in accommodation for the retired or aged (self-care)

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Person is in a hospital (general)
- 2 Person is in a hospital (other)
- 3 Person is in home for the aged
- 4 Person is in a home (other)
- 5 Person is in accommodation for the retired or aged
- 6 Person is in accommodation for the retired or aged (self-care) (special dwelling)
- 7 Person is in a accommodation for the retired or aged (self-care) (private dwelling)
- 8 Person is in other special dwelling
- 9 Person is in other private dwelling

LABEL: Whether private dwelling is in accommodation for the retired or aged (self care)

POPULATION: All private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Private dwelling is in accommodation for the retired or aged (self-care)
- 2 Private dwelling is not in accommodation for the retired or aged (self-care)

LABEL: Whether private or special dwelling

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Private dwelling
- 2 Special dwelling

BACKGROUND - GEOGRAPHY

LABEL: Accessibility and remoteness Index of Australia (ARIA)

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Major cities
- 2 Inner regional
- 3 Outer regional
- 4 Remote/Very remote

LABEL: Capital city or balance of state

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Capital city
- 2 Balance of state

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

BACKGROUND - GEOGRAPHY

continued

LABEL: Collection district

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Geographic region

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

105 Sydney

110 Hunter

115 Illawarra

120 Richmond-Tweed

125 Mid-North Coast

130 Northern

135 North Western

140 Central West

145 South Eastern

150 Murrumbidgee

155 Murray

160 Far West

185 Off-Shore Areas & Migratory

205 Melbourne

210 Barwon

215 Western District

220 Central Highlands

225 Wimmera

230 Mallee

235 Loddon

240 Goulburn

245 Ovens-Murray

250 East Gippsland

255 Gippsland

285 Off-Shore Areas & Migratory

305 Brisbane

310 Moreton

315 Wide Bay-Burnett

320 Darling Downs

325 South West

330 Fitzroy

335 Central West

340 Mackay

345 Northern

350 Far North

355 North West

385 Off-Shore Areas & Migratory

405 Adelaide

410 Outer Adelaide

415 Yorke and Lower North

420 Murray Lands

425 South East

430 Eyre

435 Northern

485 Off-Shore Areas & Migratory

505 Perth

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

BACKGROUND - GEOGRAPHY

continued

- 510 South West
- 515 Lower Great Southern
- 520 Upper Great Southern
- 525 Midlands
- 530 South Eastern
- 535 Central
- 540 Pilbara
- 545 Kimberley
- 585 Off-Shore Areas & Migratory
- 605 Greater Hobart
- 610 Southern
- 615 Northern
- 620 Mersey-Lyell
- 685 Off-Shore Areas & Migratory
- 705 Darwin
- 710 Northern Territory - Bal
- 785 Off-Shore Areas & Migratory
- 805 Canberra
- 810 Australian Capital Territory - Bal
- 910 Other Territories

LABEL: Index of advantage/disadvantage (deciles)

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 1st decile
- 02 2nd decile
- 03 3rd decile
- 04 4th decile
- 05 5th decile
- 06 6th decile
- 07 7th decile
- 08 8th decile
- 09 9th decile
- 10 10th decile
- 11 Not known

LABEL: Index of disadvantage (deciles)

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 1st decile
- 02 2nd decile
- 03 3rd decile
- 04 4th decile
- 05 5th decile
- 06 6th decile
- 07 7th decile
- 08 8th decile
- 09 9th decile
- 10 10th decile
- 11 Not known

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

BACKGROUND - GEOGRAPHY

continued

LABEL: Index of economic resources (deciles)

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 1st decile
- 02 2nd decile
- 03 3rd decile
- 04 4th decile
- 05 5th decile
- 06 6th decile
- 07 7th decile
- 08 8th decile
- 09 9th decile
- 10 10th decile
- 11 Not known

LABEL: Index of education and occupation (deciles)

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 1st decile
- 02 2nd decile
- 03 3rd decile
- 04 4th decile
- 05 5th decile
- 06 6th decile
- 07 7th decile
- 08 8th decile
- 09 9th decile
- 10 10th decile
- 11 Not known

LABEL: Section of state

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Major urban
- 2 Other urban
- 3 Bounded locality
- 4 Rural balance
- 5 Migratory

LABEL: State or Territory of usual residence

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 1 New South Wales
- 2 Victoria
- 3 Queensland
- 4 South Australia
- 5 Western Australia
- 6 Tasmania
- 7 Northern Territory
- 8 Australian Capital Territory

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

BACKGROUND - IDENTIFIERS

LABEL: Person type

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Usual resident of private dwelling
- 2 Usual resident of health establishment
- 3 Boarding school student
- 4 Usual resident of other special dwelling

LABEL: Random family identifier - family level

POPULATION: All families living in households

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Random household identifier

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Random identifier - person

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Random income unit identifier - income unit level

POPULATION: All income units in households

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Random person and broad activity identifier

POPULATION: All broad areas of activity where assistance is required or difficulty experienced (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Record level identifier for SuperCROSS - All conditions level

POPULATION: All persons with one or more long term condition(s)

CATEGORIES:

Identifier

LABEL: Record level identifier for SuperCROSS - Income unit level

POPULATION: All income units in households

CATEGORIES:

Identifier

LABEL: Record level identifier for SuperCROSS - Person level

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

Identifier

LABEL: Record level identifier for SuperCROSS - Recipient level

POPULATION: All carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

Identifier

LABEL: Record level identifier for SuperCROSS - Restriction level

POPULATION: All reported disabilities

CATEGORIES:

Identifier

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

BACKGROUND - IDENTIFIERS *continued*

LABEL: Record level identifier for SuperCROSS - Specific activities level
POPULATION: All specific activities reported where some assistance is required or difficulty is experienced (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
Identifier

BACKGROUND - INTERVIEW

LABEL: How personal interview was obtained
POPULATION: All persons living in households who had a personal interview
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Fully in English, easily
2 Fully in English with difficulty due to communication problems excl. language
3 Fully in English with difficulty due to other reasons
4 Partly in language other than English
5 Fully in language other than English

LABEL: Interview type
POPULATION: All persons living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Any responsible adult (ARA)
2 Personal interview conducted with respondent
3 Interviewed by proxy- age
4 Interviewed by proxy- disab/health cond
5 Interviewed by proxy- other reasons

LABEL: Interview type - full summary
POPULATION: All persons living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Personal interview fully in English easily
2 Personal interview fully in English with difficulty because of communication problems (excl. lan
3 Personal interview fully in English with difficulty because of other reasons
4 Personal interview partly in language other than English
5 Personal interview fully in language other than English
6 Proxy/ARA interview as didnt require personal interview
7 Proxy interview due to disability or health conditions
8 Proxy interview due to other reasons NES

LABEL: Screen question interview type
POPULATION: All persons living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Any responsible adult - self
2 Any responsible adult - other

CARERS - ASSISTANCE PROVIDED

LABEL: Main condition of recipient(s) of care
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
CATEGORIES:
See - Type of long term condition reported

LABEL: Main disability of recipient(s) of care
POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

CARERS - ASSISTANCE PROVIDED *continued*

- 01 Loss of sight
- 02 Loss of hearing
- 03 Speech difficulties
- 04 Breathing difficulties
- 05 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
- 06 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
- 07 Slow at learning or understanding
- 08 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
- 09 Difficulty gripping or holding things
- 10 Incomplete use of feet or legs
- 11 Nervous or emotional condition
- 12 Restriction in physical activities or work
- 13 Disfigurement or deformity
- 14 Mental illness
- 15 Other disability

LABEL: Relationship of carer to recipient of care

POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Male partner
- 02 Female partner
- 03 Father
- 04 Mother
- 05 Son
- 06 Daughter
- 07 Son-in-law
- 08 Daughter-in-law
- 09 Other male relative
- 10 Other female relative
- 11 Male friend
- 12 Female friend
- 13 Not determined (recip. didn't ID carer)

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with cognitive or emotional tasks

POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with cognitive or emotional tasks
- 2 Does not usually assist with cognitive or emotional tasks
- 3 Not stated

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with communication tasks

POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Provides assistance with communication tasks
- 2 Does not provide assistance with communication tasks

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with health care tasks

POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Provides assist- health care tasks
- 2 Doesn't provide assist- health care tasks

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

CARERS - ASSISTANCE PROVIDED *continued*

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with home maintenance or gardening tasks

POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Provides assistance with home maintenance or gardening tasks
- 2 Does not provide assistance with home maintenance or gardening tasks

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with household tasks

POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Provides assist- household tasks
- 2 Doesn't provide assist- household tasks

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with meal preparation tasks

POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Provides assistance with meal preparation tasks
- 2 Does not provide assistance with meal preparation tasks

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with mobility tasks

POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Provides assist- mobility tasks
- 2 Doesn't provide assist- mobility tasks

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with private transport tasks

POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Provides assistance with private transport tasks
- 2 Does not provide assistance with private transport tasks

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with reading and writing tasks

POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Provides assist- read/writing tasks
- 2 Doesn't provide assist- read/writing tasks

LABEL: Whether carer provides assistance with self-care tasks

POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Provides assistance with self-care tasks
- 2 Does not provide assistance with self-care tasks

CARERS - CARER STATUS

LABEL: Carer status

POPULATION: All persons living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Primary carer and other carer
- 2 Primary carer only
- 3 Unconfirmed primary carer
- 4 Carer, but not a primary carer

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

CARERS - CARER STATUS

continued

5 Principal carer only

6 Not a carer

LABEL: Carer status derived using 1998 rules

POPULATION: All persons living in households

CATEGORIES:

0 Not applicable

1 Primary carer and other carer

2 Primary carer only

3 Carer, but not a primary carer

4 Not a carer

LABEL: Methods of primary carer identification

POPULATION: All persons living in households

CATEGORIES:

00 Not applicable

01 Primary carer of a UR, ARA, self and recipient of care identified

02 Primary carer of a UR, ARA and self identified, recipient of care unconfirmed

03 Possible primary carer of a UR, ARA, self denied and recipient of care identified.

04 Possible primary carer of a UR, ARA, no self confirmation possible and recipient of care identified

05 Principal carer of a UR, ARA denied, recipient of care identified

06 Possible primary carer of a UR, ARA identified, self and recipient of care denied

07 Primary carer of a non-UR, ARA and self identified

08 Possible primary carer of a non-UR, ARA identified, self denied

09 Possible primary carer of a non-UR, ARA identified, no self confirmation possible

10 Other method

LABEL: Primary carer populations

POPULATION: All persons living in households

CATEGORIES:

0 Not applicable

1 Primary carer aged 15 years or over

2 Unconfirmed primary carer aged over 17 years for whom a personal interview could not be conducted

3 Unconfirmed primary carer aged 15-17 years for whom a personal interview could not be conducted

4 Unconfirmed primary carer aged 14 years or under

5 Not a primary carer

CARERS - FAMILY LEVEL

LABEL: Whether family contains a primary carer

POPULATION: All families living in households

CATEGORIES:

0 Not applicable

1 Family contains primary carer(s) of co-resident(s) only

2 Family contains primary carer(s) of non-co-resident(s) only

3 Family contains primary carer(s) of co-resident(s) and primary carer(s) of non-co-resident(s)

4 Family does not contain a primary carer

CARERS - HOUSEHOLD LEVEL

LABEL: Whether household contains a primary carer

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

0 Not applicable

1 Household contains primary carer(s) of co-resident(s) only

2 Household contains primary carer(s) of non-co-resident(s) only

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

CARERS - HOUSEHOLD LEVEL
continued

- 3 Household contains primary carer(s) of co-resident(s) and primary carer(s) of non-co-resident(s)
- 4 Household does not contain a primary carer

CARERS - INCOME UNIT LEVEL

- LABEL: Whether income unit contains a primary carer
 POPULATION: All income units in households
 CATEGORIES:
- 0 Not applicable
 - 1 Income unit contains primary carer(s) of co-resident(s) only
 - 2 Income unit contains primary carer(s) of non-co-resident(s) only
 - 3 Income unit contains primary carer(s) of co-resident(s) and primary carer(s) of non-co-resident(s)
 - 4 Income unit does not contain a primary carer

CARERS - RECIPIENT INFORMATION

- LABEL: Age of recipient(s) of care
 POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
 CATEGORIES:
- 001-120

- LABEL: Mapped sex of recipient(s) of care
 POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
 CATEGORIES:
- 0 Not applicable
 - 1 Male
 - 2 Female

- LABEL: Person number of recipient(s) of care
 POPULATION: All carers of in-scope co-residents living in households
 CATEGORIES:
- 00 00
 - 01 01
 - 02 02
 - 03 03
 - 04 04
 - 05 05
 - 06 06
 - 07 07
 - 08 08
 - 09 09
 - 10 10
 - 11 11
 - 12 12
 - 13 13
 - 14 14
 - 15 15
 - 16 16
 - 17 17
 - 18 18
 - 19 19
 - 20 20
 - 21 21
 - 22 22
 - 23 23
 - 24 24
 - 99 Not applicable

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION - ACTIVITIES AT HOME

LABEL: Social or community participation at home in the last three months (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Visits from family/friends
- 2 Telephone calls with family/friends
- 3 Art/Craftwork(for/with other people)
- 4 Church/special community activities
- 5 Voluntary work (including advocacy)
- 6 None of the above
- 7 Not applicable

COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION - ACTIVITIES AWAY FROM HOME

LABEL: Culture or leisure participation away from home in the last 12 months (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 01 Visited museum/art gallery
- 02 Visited library
- 03 Attended theatre/concert
- 04 Attended cinema
- 05 Visited animal/marine parks or botanic gardens
- 06 Took part in sport or physical recreation
- 07 Attended sporting event as spectator
- 08 None of the above
- 09 Does not leave home
- 10 Not applicable

LABEL: Frequency of attendance at supervised activity program

POPULATION: All persons who have a profound or severe core-activity limitation or are slow at learning or understanding, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Does not attend
- 02 5 days a week or more for less than 4 hours a day
- 03 5 days a week or more for 4 hours or more a day
- 04 3-4 days a week for less than 4 hours per day
- 05 3-4 days a week for 4 hours or more per day
- 06 1-2 days a week for less than 4 hours per day
- 07 1-2 days a week for 4 hours or more per day
- 08 Once a fortnight for less than 4 hours
- 09 Once a fortnight for 4 hours or more
- 10 Attends occasionally

LABEL: Main reason does not go out as often as would like

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who do not leave the home as often as they would like (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Could not be bothered / nowhere to go

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

- COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION -
ACTIVITIES AWAY FROM
HOME *continued*
- 02 Cost / can't afford to
 - 03 Own disability / condition
 - 04 Another person's disability / condition
 - 05 Difficulty using transport
 - 06 Difficulty obtaining transport
 - 07 Children too young
 - 08 Old age / too old
 - 09 Not enough time
 - 10 No carer to go with
 - 11 No one to go with as a companion
 - 12 Fear / anxiety
 - 13 Other

LABEL: Main reason does not leave home at all

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who do not leave the home at all (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Does not want to
- 2 Prevented by own disability / condition
- 3 Difficulty using transport
- 4 Difficulty obtaining transport
- 5 Old age / too old
- 6 Fear / anxiety
- 7 Other

LABEL: Main social or community activity participated in away from home

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, excluding those who do not leave the home (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Visited museum or art gallery
- 02 Visited library
- 03 Attended theatre or concert
- 04 Attended cinema
- 05 Visited animal or marine parks or botanic gardens
- 06 Took part in sport or physical recreation
- 07 Attended sporting event as spectator
- 08 Visited relatives or friends
- 09 Went to restaurant or club
- 10 Church activities
- 11 Voluntary activities
- 12 Performing Arts group activity
- 13 Art or craft group activity
- 14 Other special interest group activities
- 15 None of the above

LABEL: Person usually accompanying respondent to main activity outside of home

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION -
ACTIVITIES AWAY FROM
HOME *continued*

- 01 No one
- 02 Male partner
- 03 Female partner
- 04 Father
- 05 Mother
- 06 Son
- 07 Daughter
- 08 Other male relative
- 09 Other female relative
- 10 Family members
- 11 Friend or neighbour (male or female)
- 12 Organised group
- 13 Service provider
- 14 Other person
- 15 No activities reported
- 16 Does not leave home

LABEL: Social or community participation away from home in the last three months (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 01 Visited relatives or friends
- 02 Restaurant or club
- 03 Church activities
- 04 Voluntary activity
- 05 Performing arts group activities
- 06 Art or craft group activity
- 07 Other special interest group activities
- 08 None of the above
- 09 Does not leave home
- 10 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether can go out as often as would like

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Can go out as often as would like
- 2 Cannot go out as often as would like
- 3 Does not leave home at all

COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION -
COMPUTER USE

LABEL: Activities performed using the Internet in the last 12 months (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who used the Internet in the last 12 months (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 1 General browsing
- 2 Use email / access chat sites
- 3 Buying / selling of shares for private purposes
- 4 Purchasing / ordering of goods or services for private purposes
- 5 Accessing Government services for private purposes
- 6 Other

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION -
COMPUTER USE *continued*

- 7 Not known
- 8 Not applicable

LABEL: Purposes for Internet use at home in the last 12 months (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who used the Internet in the last 12 months (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Work/business
- 2 Education/study
- 3 Volunteer/community groups
- 4 Personal/private
- 5 Other
- 6 Not applicable

LABEL: Purposes for computer use at home in the last 12 months (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who used a computer in the last 12 months (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Work/business
- 2 Education/study
- 3 Volunteer/community groups
- 4 Personal/private
- 5 Other
- 6 Not applicable

LABEL: Where Internet used in the last 12 months (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who used the Internet in the last 12 months (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 01 Home
- 02 Work/business
- 03 School
- 04 TAFE/tertiary institution
- 05 Public library
- 06 Government agency/department/shopfront
- 07 Internet/cyber cafe or similar
- 08 Community or voluntary organisation
- 09 Neighbour's/friend's/relative's house
- 10 Other
- 11 Not applicable

LABEL: Where computer used in the last 12 months (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who used a computer in the last 12 months (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 01 Home
- 02 Work/business
- 03 School
- 04 TAFE/tertiary institution
- 05 Public library
- 06 Government agency/department/shopfront
- 07 Internet/cyber cafe or similar

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION -
COMPUTER USE *continued*

- 08 Community or voluntary organisation
- 09 Neighbour's/friend's/relative's house
- 10 Other
- 11 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether accessed the Internet to pay bills, transfer funds or check account balances in the last 3 months

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who used the Internet in the last 12 months (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Paid bills, transferred funds or checked balances
- 2 Did not pay bills, etc / don't know

LABEL: Whether has access to a computer at home

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has access to a computer
- 2 Does not have access to a computer
- 3 Don't know / uncertain

LABEL: Whether has access to the Internet at home

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has access to the internet
- 2 Does not have access to the internet
- 3 Don't know / uncertain

LABEL: Whether used a computer in the last 12 months

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Used a computer at home only
- 2 Used a computer away from home only
- 3 Used a computer both at home and away from home
- 4 Did not use a computer in the last 12 months

LABEL: Whether used the Internet in the last 12 months

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Used the Internet at home only
- 2 Used the Internet away from home only
- 3 Used the Internet both at home and away from home
- 4 Did not use the Internet in the last 12 months

LABEL: Which government service accessed via the Internet for private use (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households, who used the Internet in the last 12 months (excludes persons with

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

- COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION - a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
COMPUTER USE *continued*
- CATEGORIES:
- 01 Tax returns
 - 02 Applications or claims for benefits
 - 03 Applications for permits, etc.
 - 04 Bill payments e.g. rates and car registration
 - 05 Taxation
 - 06 Pensions or other benefits
 - 07 Employment/unemployment
 - 08 Other
 - 09 Don't know
 - 10 Did not access government service for private use
 - 11 Not applicable

- CORE-ACTIVITY LIMITATION - LABEL: Ability to be understood by family and friends
COMMUNICATION
- POPULATION: Persons with a disability, living in households, where interview is conducted by proxy, who are slow at learning/understanding, have a mental illness, hearing loss, loss of speech, nervous or emotional condition, head injury, or brain damage,
and all persons with a disability living in health establishments

- CATEGORIES:
- 0 Not applicable
 - 1 Cannot be understood at all because of disability
 - 2 Can be understood with difficulty
 - 3 Can be understood without difficulty
 - 4 Too young

- LABEL: Ability to be understood by someone does not know
- POPULATION: Persons with a disability, living in households, where interview is conducted by proxy, who are slow at learning/understanding, have a mental illness, hearing loss, loss of speech, nervous or emotional condition, head injury, or brain damage,
and all persons with a disability living in health establishments

- CATEGORIES:
- 0 Not applicable
 - 1 Cannot be understood at all because of disability
 - 2 Can be understood with difficulty
 - 3 Can be understood without difficulty
 - 4 Too young

- LABEL: Ability to understand family and friends
- POPULATION: Persons with a disability, living in households, where interview is conducted by proxy, who are slow at learning/understanding, have a mental illness, hearing loss, loss of speech, nervous or emotional condition, head injury, or brain damage,
and all persons with a disability living in health establishments

- CATEGORIES:
- 0 Not applicable
 - 1 Cannot understand at all because of disability
 - 2 Understands with difficulty
 - 3 Understands without difficulty
 - 4 Too young

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

CORE-ACTIVITY LIMITATION -
COMMUNICATION *continued*

LABEL: Ability to understand someone does not know

POPULATION: Persons with a disability, living in households, where interview is conducted by proxy, who are slow at learning/understanding, have a mental illness, hearing loss, loss of speech, nervous or emotional condition, head injury, or brain damage,

and all persons with a disability living in health establishments

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Cannot understand at all because of disability
- 2 Understands with difficulty
- 3 Understands without difficulty
- 4 Too young

LABEL: Level of assistance needed being understood by someone does not know because of disability

POPULATION: Persons with a disability, living in households, where interview is conducted by proxy, who are slow at learning/understanding, have a mental illness, hearing loss, loss of speech, nervous or emotional condition, head injury, or brain damage,

and all persons with a disability living in health establishments

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Always needs assistance being understood by someone does not know
- 2 Sometimes needs assistance being understood by someone does not know
- 3 Does not need assistance being understood by someone does not know but has some difficulty
- 4 Does not need assistance being understood by someone does not know and has no difficulty
- 5 Too young

LABEL: Level of assistance needed to be understood by family or friends because of disability

POPULATION: Persons with a disability, living in households, where interview is conducted by proxy, who are slow at learning/understanding, have a mental illness, hearing loss, loss of speech, nervous or emotional condition, head injury, or brain damage,

and all persons with a disability living in health establishments

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Always needs assistance to be understood by family or friends
- 2 Sometimes needs assistance to be understood by family or friends
- 3 Does not need assistance to be understood by family or friends but has difficulty
- 4 Does not need assistance to be understood by family or friends and has no difficulty
- 5 Too young

LABEL: Level of assistance needed understanding family and friends because of disability

POPULATION: Persons with a disability, living in households, where interview is conducted by proxy, who are slow at learning/understanding, have a mental illness, hearing loss, loss of speech, nervous or emotional condition, head injury, or brain damage,

and all persons with a disability living in health establishments

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Always needs assistance understanding family and friends

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

CORE-ACTIVITY LIMITATION -
COMMUNICATION *continued*

- 2 Sometimes needs assistance understanding family and friends
- 3 Does not need assistance understanding family and friends but has difficulty
- 4 Does not need assistance understanding family and friends and has no difficulty
- 5 Too young

LABEL: Level of assistance needed understanding someone does not know because of disability

POPULATION: Persons with a disability, living in households, where interview is conducted by proxy, who are slow at learning/understanding, have a mental illness, hearing loss, loss of speech, nervous or emotional condition, head injury, or brain damage,

and all persons with a disability living in health establishments

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Always needs assistance understanding someone does not know
- 2 Sometimes needs assistance understanding someone does not know
- 3 Does not need assistance understanding someone does not know but has some difficulty
- 4 Does not need assistance understanding someone does not know and has no difficulty
- 5 Too young

LABEL: Level of communication limitation

POPULATION: All persons with a disability

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Profound
- 2 Severe
- 3 Moderate
- 4 Mild
- 5 No communication limitation

LABEL: Type(s) of non-spoken communication (establishments) (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons living in a health establishment

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Sign language (e.g. Auslan)
- 2 Other gestures
- 3 Handwriting
- 4 Typed or computer messages
- 5 Other non-spoken communication
- 6 None of these

LABEL: Type(s) of non-spoken communication (households and establishments) (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 2 or over with a disability who have difficulty communicating, living in households, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Sign language
- 2 Handwriting
- 3 Typed/computer messages
- 4 Other non-spoken communication
- 5 Does not use non-spoken forms to communicate more easily
- 6 Not applicable

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

CORE-ACTIVITY LIMITATION -
COMMUNICATION *continued*

LABEL: Types of non-spoken forms of communication used (households) (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 2 or over with a disability who have difficulty communicating, living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Sign language
- 2 Picture cards or boards
- 3 Handwriting
- 4 Typed or computer messages
- 5 Other non-spoken forms of communication

CORE-ACTIVITY LIMITATION -
COUNTS

LABEL: Number of income unit members who have a selected limitation or restriction

POPULATION: All income units in households

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Number of income unit members who have moderate to profound limitation

POPULATION: All income units in households

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons in a family who have a selected limitation or restriction

POPULATION: All families living in households

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons with a profound or severe core activity limitation in household

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 None
- 1 One
- 2 Two
- 3 Three
- 4 Four
- 5 Five
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of persons with a profound to moderate core activity limitation in family

POPULATION: All families living in households

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons with a profound to moderate core activity limitation in household

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons with a restriction in household

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

CORE-ACTIVITY LIMITATION -
MOBILITY

LABEL: Ability to walk 200 metres

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability excluding those with a hearing or speech loss only living in households, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Cannot walk 200 metres
- 2 Can walk 200 metres, but would take longer than other people the same age
- 3 Can easily walk 200 metres
- 4 Does not leave place of residence (households only)

LABEL: Ability to walk up/down stairs without a handrail

POPULATION: Persons aged 5 years and over with a disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Not able to walk up and down stairs without a handrail
- 2 Has difficulty walking up and down stairs without a handrail
- 3 Has no difficulty walking up and down stairs without a handrail
- 4 Does not move about place of residence

LABEL: Level of assistance needed to use public transport because of disability

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Cannot use any form of public transport
- 2 Can use public transport but needs help or supervision
- 3 Can use public transport, needs no help but has difficulty
- 4 Can use public transport, needs no help and has no difficulty
- 5 Does not leave home

LABEL: Level of assistance needed transferring to or from bed or chair because of disability

POPULATION: All persons with a disability excluding those with a hearing or speech loss only living in households, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Always needs help or supervision transferring to or from bed or chair
- 2 Sometimes needs help or supervision transferring to or from bed or chair
- 3 Does not need help or supervision transferring to or from bed or chair but has difficulty
- 4 Has no difficulty transferring to or from bed or chair
- 5 Does not get out of bed

LABEL: Level of assistance needed with mobility about place of residence because of disability

POPULATION: All persons with a disability excluding those with a hearing or speech loss only living in households, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Always needs help or supervision moving about place of residence

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

CORE-ACTIVITY LIMITATION -
MOBILITY *continued*

- 2 Sometimes needs help or supervision moving about place of residence
- 3 Needs no help moving about place of residence but has difficulty
- 4 Has no difficulty moving about place of residence
- 5 Does not move about place of residence

LABEL: Level of assistance needed with mobility away from place of residence because of disability

POPULATION: All persons with a disability excluding those with a hearing or speech loss only living in households, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Always needs help or supervision with mobility away from place of residence
- 2 Sometimes needs help or supervision with mobility away from place of residence
- 3 Does not need help or supervision with mobility away from place of residence but has difficulty
- 4 Has no difficulty with mobility away from place of residence
- 5 Does not leave place of residence

LABEL: Level of mobility limitation

POPULATION: All persons with a disability

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Profound
- 2 Severe
- 3 Moderate
- 4 Mild
- 5 No mobility limitation

LABEL: Whether can bend and pick up objects off floor without assistance

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability excluding those with a hearing or speech loss only living in households, and all persons with a disability living in health establishments (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Able to bend and pick up an object from the floor without assistance
- 2 Unable to bend and pick up an object from the floor without assistance

CORE-ACTIVITY LIMITATION -
SELF CARE

LABEL: Level of assistance needed with bladder or bowel control because of condition

POPULATION: All persons with a disability

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Always needs help or supervision with bladder or bowel control
- 2 Sometimes needs help or supervision with bladder or bowel control
- 3 Needs no help with bladder or bowel control but has difficulty
- 4 Has no difficulty with bladder or bowel control

LABEL: Level of assistance needed with dressing because of disability

POPULATION: All persons with a disability

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Always needs help or supervision with dressing
- 2 Sometimes needs help or supervision with dressing
- 3 Needs no help with dressing but has difficulty
- 4 Has no difficulty with dressing

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

CORE-ACTIVITY LIMITATION - SELF CARE *continued*

LABEL: Level of assistance needed with eating because of disability

POPULATION: All persons with a disability

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Always needs help or supervision with eating
- 2 Sometimes needs help or supervision with eating
- 3 Needs no help with eating but has difficulty
- 4 Has no difficulty with eating

LABEL: Level of assistance needed with showering or bathing because of condition

POPULATION: All persons with a disability

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Always needs help or supervision with showering or bathing
- 2 Sometimes needs help or supervision with showering or bathing
- 3 Needs no help with showering or bathing but has difficulty
- 4 Has no difficulty with showering or bathing

LABEL: Level of assistance needed with toileting because of disability

POPULATION: All persons with a disability

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Always needs help or supervision with toileting
- 2 Sometimes needs help or supervision with toileting
- 3 Needs no help or supervision but has difficulty with toileting
- 4 Has no difficulty with toileting
- 5 Does not use toilet

LABEL: Level of self-care limitation

POPULATION: All persons with a disability

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Profound
- 2 Severe
- 3 Moderate
- 4 Mild
- 5 No self-care limitation

DEMOGRAPHICS

LABEL: Age last birthday in years

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

001-120

LABEL: Age of person

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Age of youngest dependent child in family

POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

- 00 00
- 01 01
- 02 02
- 03 03
- 04 04
- 05 05

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

DEMOGRAPHICS *continued*

06 06
07 07
08 08
09 09
10 10
11 11
12 12
13 13
14 14
15 15
16 16
17 17
18 18
19 19
20 20
21 21
22 22
23 23
24 24
99 Not applicable

LABEL: Characteristics of child in family

POPULATION: All children in families living in households in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

0 Not applicable
1 Child under 15
2 Child aged 15-24; Full-time employed (not in full-time study)
3 Child aged 15-24; Full-time student (not in full-time employment)
4 Child aged 15-24; Full-time employed and full-time student
5 Child aged 15-24; Neither full-time student or full-time employed
6 Child aged 25 or over

LABEL: Country of birth

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

0000 Inadequately Described
0001 At Sea
0002 Not Elsewhere Classified
0003 Not Stated
0004 Unknown (for use in economic statistics the destination or origin of the goods is unknown)
0005 Unidentified (for use in economic statistics the country reported on import export documentation is not recognised)
0006 Australian Protected Person
0007 British Dependant Territory Person
0008 British Overseas Person
0009 UN Convention Refugee
0010 Unknown
0011 United Nations Agency
0012 United Nations Organisation
0013 Neutral Zone
0014 British Subject
0601 Asia Pacific Economic Co operation (APEC)
0602 Association of South East Asian Nations (ASEAN)

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

DEMOGRAPHICS *continued*

- 0603 European Economic Area
- 0604 European Union (EU)
- 0605 Organisation for Economic Co operation and Development (OECD)
- 0606 Organisation of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC)
- 0607 South Pacific Regional Trade and Economic Co operation Agreement (SPARTECA)
- 0608 The Commonwealth
- 0611 Europe
- 0612 Europe and the former USSR
- 0613 Former USSR
- 0614 Asia
- 0615 East Asia
- 0616 Africa
- 0701 Africa nec
- 0702 Americas nec
- 0703 Asia nec
- 0704 Belgium and Luxembourg
- 0705 Central America and the Caribbean (excludes Mexico)
- 0706 Christmas Island
- 0707 Cocos (Keeling) Islands
- 0708 Country Conf Alumina (a secondary (International Trade specific) confidentiality restriction for exports of alumina to specific countries)
- 0711 Denmark (includes Greenland and Faeroe Islands)
- 0712 Eurodollar Market
- 0713 Europe nec
- 0714 Falkland Islands (includes South Georgia and South Sandwich Islands)
- 0715 France (includes Andorra and Monaco)
- 0716 French Antilles (Guadeloupe and Martinique)
- 0717 French Southern and Antarctic Territories
- 0718 International Capital Markets
- 0721 International Institutions
- 0722 International Waters (goods placed in the ocean outside any territorial waters or exclusive economic zone)
- 0723 Italy (includes Holy See and San Marino)
- 0724 Johnston and Sand Islands
- 0725 Midway Islands
- 0726 Morocco (includes places under Spanish sovereignty)
- 0727 No Country Details (overseas country detail for exports not available due to a confidentiality restriction)
- 0728 Oceania nec
- 0731 Other ASEAN
- 0732 Other Asia nec (excludes ASEAN)
- 0733 Other EU
- 0734 Other Europe
- 0735 Other Europe (excludes EU and OECD)
- 0736 Other OECD
- 0737 Other OECD in Europe
- 0738 Pitcairn Island
- 0741 Reserve Bank Gold (gold held by the Reserve Bank of Australia as part of reserve assets that cannot be allocated by country)
- 0742 Ships and Aircraft Stores (stores including fuel loaded onto foreign registered ships and aircraft)
- 0743 Switzerland (includes Liechtenstein)

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

DEMOGRAPHICS *continued*

- 0744 United States Miscellaneous Islands
- 0745 Wake Island
- 0746 Unallocated
- 0747 Zone of Coop A Timor Gap (economic cooperation zone in the Timor Gap administered jointly by Australia and Indonesia)
- 0901 New South Wales
- 0902 Victoria
- 0903 Queensland
- 0904 South Australia
- 0905 Western Australia
- 0906 Tasmania
- 0907 Northern Territory
- 0908 Australian Capital Territory
- 0909 Other Territories (Ninth State)
- 0911 Europe nfd
- 0912 Former USSR nfd
- 0913 Former Yugoslavia nfd
- 0914 Czechoslovakia nfd
- 0915 Kurdistan nfd
- 0916 East Asia nfd
- 0917 Asia nfd
- 0918 Africa nfd
- 1000 Oceania and Antarctica nfd
- 1100 Australia (includes External Territories) nfd
- 1101 Australia
- 1102 Norfolk Island
- 1199 Australian External Territories nec
- 1201 New Zealand
- 1300 Melanesia nfd
- 1301 New Caledonia
- 1302 Papua New Guinea
- 1303 Solomon Islands
- 1304 Vanuatu
- 1400 Micronesia nfd
- 1401 Guam
- 1402 Kiribati
- 1403 Marshall Islands
- 1404 Micronesia Federated States of
- 1405 Nauru
- 1406 Northern Mariana Islands
- 1407 Palau
- 1500 Polynesia (excludes Hawaii) nfd
- 1501 Cook Islands
- 1502 Fiji
- 1503 French Polynesia
- 1504 Niue
- 1505 Samoa
- 1506 Samoa American
- 1507 Tokelau
- 1508 Tonga
- 1511 Tuvalu
- 1512 Wallis and Futuna
- 1599 Polynesia (excludes Hawaii) nec

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

DEMOGRAPHICS *continued*

1600 Antarctica nfd
1601 Adelie Land (France)
1602 Argentinian Antarctic Territory
1603 Australian Antarctic Territory
1604 British Antarctic Territory
1605 Chilean Antarctic Territory
1606 Queen Maud Land (Norway)
1607 Ross Dependency (New Zealand)
2000 North West Europe nfd
2100 United Kingdom nfd
2101 Channel Islands
2102 England
2103 Isle of Man
2104 Northern Ireland
2105 Scotland
2106 Wales
2201 Ireland
2300 Western Europe nfd
2301 Austria
2302 Belgium
2303 France
2304 Germany
2305 Liechtenstein
2306 Luxembourg
2307 Monaco
2308 Netherlands
2311 Switzerland
2400 Northern Europe nfd
2401 Denmark
2402 Faeroe Islands
2403 Finland
2404 Greenland
2405 Iceland
2406 Norway
2407 Sweden
3000 Southern and Eastern Europe nfd
3100 Southern Europe nfd
3101 Andorra
3102 Gibraltar
3103 Holy See
3104 Italy
3105 Malta
3106 Portugal
3107 San Marino
3108 Spain
3200 South Eastern Europe nfd
3201 Albania
3202 Bosnia and Herzegovina
3203 Bulgaria
3204 Croatia
3205 Cyprus
3206 Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia (FYROM)
3207 Greece

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

DEMOGRAPHICS *continued*

3208 Moldova
3211 Romania
3212 Slovenia
3213 Serbia and Montenegro
3300 Eastern Europe nfd
3301 Belarus
3302 Czech Republic
3303 Estonia
3304 Hungary
3305 Latvia
3306 Lithuania
3307 Poland
3308 Russian Federation
3311 Slovakia
3312 Ukraine
4000 North Africa and the Middle East nfd
4100 North Africa nfd
4101 Algeria
4102 Egypt
4103 Libya
4104 Morocco
4105 Sudan
4106 Tunisia
4107 Western Sahara
4199 North Africa nec
4200 Middle East nfd
4201 Bahrain
4202 Gaza Strip and West Bank
4203 Iran
4204 Iraq
4205 Israel
4206 Jordan
4207 Kuwait
4208 Lebanon
4211 Oman
4212 Qatar
4213 Saudi Arabia
4214 Syria
4215 Turkey
4216 United Arab Emirates
4217 Yemen
5000 South East Asia nfd
5100 Mainland South East Asia nfd
5101 Burma (Myanmar)
5102 Cambodia
5103 Laos
5104 Thailand
5105 Viet Nam
5200 Maritime South East Asia nfd
5201 Brunei Darussalam
5202 Indonesia
5203 Malaysia
5204 Philippines

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

DEMOGRAPHICS *continued*

5205 Singapore
5206 East Timor
6000 North East Asia nfd
6100 Chinese Asia (includes Mongolia) nfd
6101 China (excludes SARs and Taiwan Province)
6102 Hong Kong (SAR of China)
6103 Macau (SAR of China)
6104 Mongolia
6105 Taiwan (Province of China)
6200 Japan and the Koreas nfd
6201 Japan
6202 Korea Democratic Peoples Republic of (North)
6203 Korea Republic of (South)
7000 Southern and Central Asia nfd
7100 Southern Asia nfd
7101 Bangladesh
7102 Bhutan
7103 India
7104 Maldives
7105 Nepal
7106 Pakistan
7107 Sri Lanka
7200 Central Asia nfd
7201 Afghanistan
7202 Armenia
7203 Azerbaijan
7204 Georgia
7205 Kazakhstan
7206 Kyrgyz Republic
7207 Tajikistan
7208 Turkmenistan
7211 Uzbekistan
8000 Americas nfd
8100 Northern America nfd
8101 Bermuda
8102 Canada
8103 St Pierre and Miquelon
8104 United States of America
8200 South America nfd
8201 Argentina
8202 Bolivia
8203 Brazil
8204 Chile
8205 Colombia
8206 Ecuador
8207 Falkland Islands
8208 French Guiana
8211 Guyana
8212 Paraguay
8213 Peru
8214 Suriname
8215 Uruguay
8216 Venezuela

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

DEMOGRAPHICS *continued*

8299 South America nec
8300 Central America nfd
8301 Belize
8302 Costa Rica
8303 El Salvador
8304 Guatemala
8305 Honduras
8306 Mexico
8307 Nicaragua
8308 Panama
8400 Caribbean nfd
8401 Anguilla
8402 Antigua and Barbuda
8403 Aruba
8404 Bahamas
8405 Barbados
8406 Cayman Islands
8407 Cuba
8408 Dominica
8411 Dominican Republic
8412 Grenada
8413 Guadeloupe
8414 Haiti
8415 Jamaica
8416 Martinique
8417 Montserrat
8418 Netherlands Antilles
8421 Puerto Rico
8422 St Kitts and Nevis
8423 St Lucia
8424 St Vincent and the Grenadines
8425 Trinidad and Tobago
8426 Turks and Caicos Islands
8427 Virgin Islands British
8428 Virgin Islands United States
9000 Sub Saharan Africa nfd
9100 Central and West Africa nfd
9101 Benin
9102 Burkina Faso
9103 Cameroon
9104 Cape Verde
9105 Central African Republic
9106 Chad
9107 Congo
9108 Congo Democratic Republic of
9111 Cote d'Ivoire
9112 Equatorial Guinea
9113 Gabon
9114 Gambia
9115 Ghana
9116 Guinea
9117 Guinea Bissau
9118 Liberia

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

DEMOGRAPHICS *continued*

9121 Mali
9122 Mauritania
9123 Niger
9124 Nigeria
9125 Sao Tome and Principe
9126 Senegal
9127 Sierra Leone
9128 Togo
9200 Southern and East Africa nfd
9201 Angola
9202 Botswana
9203 Burundi
9204 Comoros
9205 Djibouti
9206 Eritrea
9207 Ethiopia
9208 Kenya
9211 Lesotho
9212 Madagascar
9213 Malawi
9214 Mauritius
9215 Mayotte
9216 Mozambique
9217 Namibia
9218 Reunion
9221 Rwanda
9222 St Helena
9223 Seychelles
9224 Somalia
9225 South Africa
9226 Swaziland
9227 Tanzania
9228 Uganda
9231 Zambia
9232 Zimbabwe
9299 Southern and East Africa nec
9998 Not Applicable

LABEL: Family type

POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

1111 Couple family with children under 15, non-dependent children and other related individuals

1112 Couple family with children under 15, non-dependent children and no other related individuals

1121 Couple family with children under 15, no non-dependent children and with other related individuals

1122 Couple family with children under 15, no non-dependent children and with no other related individuals

1211 Couple family with dependent students, non-dependent children and other related individuals

1212 Couple family with dependent students, non-dependent children and no other related individuals

1221 Couple family with dependent students, no non-dependent children and with

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

DEMOGRAPHICS *continued*

- other related individuals
 - 1222 Couple family with dependent students, no non-dependent children and with no other related individuals
 - 1311 Couple family with children under 15, dependent students, non-dependent children and other related individuals
 - 1312 Couple family with children under 15, dependent students, non-dependent children and no other related individuals
 - 1321 Couple family with children under 15, dependent students, no non-dependent children and with other related individuals
 - 1322 Couple family with children under 15, dependent students, no non-dependent children and no other related individuals
 - 1411 Couple family with non-dependent children and other related individuals
 - 1412 Couple family with non-dependent children and no other related individuals
 - 2421 Couple family with no children and with other related individuals
 - 2422 Couple only family
 - 3111 One-parent family with children under 15, non-dependent children and other related individuals
 - 3112 One-parent family with children under 15, non-dependent children and no other related individuals
 - 3121 One-parent family with children under 15, no non-dependent children and with other related individuals
 - 3122 One-parent family with children under 15, no non-dependent children and with no other related individuals
 - 3211 One-parent family with dependent students, non-dependent children and other related individuals
 - 3212 One-parent family with dependent students, non-dependent children and no other related individuals
 - 3221 One-parent family with dependent students, no non-dependent children and with other related individuals
 - 3222 One-parent family with dependent students, no non-dependent children and with no other related individuals
 - 3311 One-parent family with children under 15, dependent students, non-dependent children and other related individuals
 - 3312 One-parent family with children under 15, dependent students, non-dependent children and no other related individuals
 - 3321 One-parent family with children under 15, dependent students, no non-dependent children and with other related individuals
 - 3322 One-parent family with children under 15, dependent students, no non-dependent children and no other related individuals
 - 3411 One-parent family with non-dependent children and other related individuals
 - 3412 One-parent family with non-dependent children and no other related individuals
- 9429 Other family
- 9999 Outside scope of classification

LABEL: Household structure

POPULATION: All households in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Person living alone
- 2 Married or defacto couple only
- 3 Married or defacto couple living only with their unmarried child(ren) aged 15 or over
- 4 Married or defacto couple living only with their child(ren) aged 0-14

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

DEMOGRAPHICS *continued*

5 Married or defacto couple living only with their child(ren) aged 0-14 and their unmarried child(re

6 One person living with his/her unmarried child(ren) aged 15 or over

7 One person living with his/her child(ren) aged 0-14

8 One person living with his/her child(ren) aged 0-14 and his/her unmarried child(ren) aged 15 or ov

9 All other households

LABEL: Household type

POPULATION: All households in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

11 One family household

12 Two family household

13 Three or more family household

21 One family household with non-family members present

22 Two family household with non-family members present

23 Three or more family household with non-family members present

31 Lone person household

32 Group household

90 Not classifiable (not further defined)

99 Outside scope of classification, e.g. visitor, resident of SD

LABEL: Income unit type

POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

0 Not applicable

1 Couple income unit with children under 15 only

2 Couple income unit with dependent students aged 15 to 24 only

3 Couple income unit with children under 15 and dependent students

4 Couple income unit with no dependent children

5 One-parent income unit with children under 15 only

6 One-parent income unit with dependent children aged 15-24 only

7 One-parent income unit with children under 15 and dependent students

8 One-person income unit

LABEL: Number of children in family aged 15-24, full-time employed (not in full-time study)

POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Number of children in family aged 15-24, full-time employed and full-time student

POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Number of children in family aged 15-24, full-time student (not in full-time employment)

POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

DEMOGRAPHICS *continued*

LABEL: Number of children in family aged 15-24, neither a full-time student or full-time employed

POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Number of children in family aged 25 or over

POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Number of children in family aged under 15

POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Number of children under 15 in household

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 15 and over in family

POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 15 and over in income unit

POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 15 years and over in household

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 55-59 in family

POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 55-59 in household

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 60-64 in family

POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 60-64 in household

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons aged 65-69 in family

POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

DEMOGRAPHICS *continued*

- LABEL: Number of persons aged 65-69 in household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Number of persons aged 70-74 in family
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Number of persons aged 70-74 in household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Number of persons aged 75-79 in family
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Number of persons aged 75-79 in household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Number of persons aged 80-84 in family
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Number of persons aged 80-84 in household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Number of persons aged 85 and over in family
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Number of persons aged 85 and over in household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Number of persons aged under 15 in family
POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Number of persons aged under 15 in household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Number of persons aged under 15 in income unit
POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

DEMOGRAPHICS *continued*

LABEL: Number of persons in family

POPULATION: All families living in households in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons in household

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons in income unit

POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Proportion of people with a disability in group households

POPULATION: All group households

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

999 Not applicable

LABEL: Registered marital status

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households, and persons with a disability living in health establishments

CATEGORIES:

0 Not applicable

1 Married

2 Separated

3 Divorced

4 Widowed

5 Never married

6 Don't know

LABEL: Sex

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

1 Male

2 Female

LABEL: Social marital status

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

0 Not applicable

1 Married in a registered marriage

2 Married in a defacto marriage - opposite sex couple

3 Married in a defacto marriage - same sex couple - male

4 Married in a defacto marriage - same sex couple - female

5 Not married

LABEL: Social marital status (SDs)

POPULATION: All persons living in households in special dwellings

CATEGORIES:

0 Not applicable

1 Married in a registered marriage

2 Not in a registered marriage

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

DEMOGRAPHICS *continued*

LABEL: Standard relationship in household

POPULATION: All persons living in households in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 10 Husband, wife or partner (not further defined)
- 17 Male same-sex partner
- 18 Female same-sex partner
- 21 Lone parent
- 30 Child under 15 (not further defined)
- 40 Dependent student (not further defined)
- 50 Non-dependent child (not further defined)
- 60 Other related individual (not further defined)
- 71 Unrelated individual living in a family household
- 72 Group household member
- 73 Lone person
- 99 Visitor

LABEL: Year of arrival in Australia

POPULATION: All persons born overseas living in households

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION - DISABILITY STATUS

LABEL: Disability status (1)

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has disability and profoundly limited in core activities
- 2 Has disability and severely limited in core activities
- 3 Has disability and moderately limited in core activities
- 4 Has disability and mildly limited in core activities
- 5 Has disability and not limited in core activities but restricted in schooling or employment
- 6 Has disability and not limited in core activities, or restricted in schooling or employment
- 7 Has a long term health condition without disability
- 8 No long term health condition

LABEL: Disability status of the recipient(s) of care

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has disability and profoundly limited in core activities
- 2 Has disability and severely limited in core activities
- 3 Has disability and moderately limited in core activities
- 4 Has disability and mildly limited in core activities
- 5 Has disability and not limited in core activities but restricted in schooling or employment
- 6 Has disability and not limited in core activities, or restricted in schooling or employment
- 7 Has a long term health condition without disability
- 8 No long term health condition

LABEL: Number of people with a disability in income unit

POPULATION: All income units in households

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION -
DISABILITY STATUS *continued*

LABEL: Number of persons with a disability in family

POPULATION: All families living in households

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Number of persons with a disability in household

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Whether family with children (under 15 years) has a parent with a disability

POPULATION: All families living in households

CATEGORIES:

0 Not applicable

1 No parent in the family has a disability

2 Both parents in couple family have a disability

3 Father in couple family has a disability

4 Mother in couple family has a disability

5 Father in one parent family has a disability

6 Mother in one parent family has a disability

LABEL: Whether has a disability

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

1 Has a disability

2 Does not have a disability

LABEL: Whether has a disability (excluding a non-restrictive disfigurement or deformity)

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

1 Has a disability

2 Does not have a disability

LABEL: Whether has a long-term condition

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

1 Has a long term health condition

2 Does not have a long term health condition

LABEL: Whether has schooling or employment restriction

POPULATION: Persons with a disability living in households, aged 5-14 years and currently at school or not attending school because of disability or aged 15 to 64 years (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

0 Not applicable

1 Restricted in schooling or employment

2 Not restricted in schooling or employment

DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION -
IMPAIRMENTS AND
LIMITATIONS

LABEL: Disability groups (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability

CATEGORIES:

1 Sensory and speech

2 Intellectual

3 Physical restriction

4 Psychological

5 Head injury, stroke or brain damage

6 Other

7 Not applicable

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION -
IMPAIRMENTS AND
LIMITATIONS *continued*

LABEL: Disability type(s) (1) (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability

CATEGORIES:

- 01 Loss of sight
- 02 Loss of hearing
- 03 Speech difficulties
- 04 Breathing difficulties
- 05 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
- 06 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
- 07 Slow at learning or understanding
- 08 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
- 09 Difficulty gripping or holding things
- 10 Incomplete use of feet or legs
- 11 Nervous or emotional condition
- 12 Restriction in physical activities or work
- 13 Disfigurement or deformity
- 14 Mental illness
- 15 Head injury, stroke or other brain damage
- 16 Other disability type(s)
- 17 Not applicable

LABEL: Disability type(s) Exhaustive (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability

CATEGORIES:

- 01 Loss of sight
- 02 Loss of hearing
- 03 Speech difficulties
- 04 Breathing difficulties
- 05 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
- 06 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
- 07 Slow at learning or understanding
- 08 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
- 09 Difficulty gripping or holding things
- 10 Incomplete use of feet or legs
- 11 Nervous or emotional condition
- 12 Restriction in physical activities or work
- 13 Disfigurement or deformity
- 14 Mental illness
- 15 Other limitations and restrictions
- 16 Not applicable

LABEL: Disability type(s) as a result of head injury (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons how had head injury and have a disability as a result

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 10 Loss of sight
- 11 Loss of hearing
- 12 Speech difficulties
- 13 Breathing difficulties
- 14 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
- 15 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
- 16 Slow at learning or understanding
- 17 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
- 18 Difficulty gripping or holding things

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION -
IMPAIRMENTS AND
LIMITATIONS *continued*

- 19 Incomplete use of feet or legs
- 20 Nervous or emotional condition
- 21 Restriction in physical activities or work
- 22 Disfigurement or deformity
- 23 Mental illness
- 24 Other disability type(s)

LABEL: Disability type(s) as a result of other brain damage (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons who have other brain damage and a disability as a result

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 10 Loss of sight
- 11 Loss of hearing
- 12 Speech difficulties
- 13 Breathing difficulties
- 14 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
- 15 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
- 16 Slow at learning or understanding
- 17 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
- 18 Difficulty gripping or holding things
- 19 Incomplete use of feet or legs
- 20 Nervous or emotional condition
- 21 Restriction in physical activities or work
- 22 Disfigurement or deformity
- 23 Mental illness
- 24 Other disability type(s)

LABEL: Disability type(s) as a result of stroke (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons who had a stroke and have a disability as a result

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 10 Loss of sight
- 11 Loss of hearing
- 12 Speech difficulties
- 13 Breathing difficulties
- 14 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
- 15 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
- 16 Slow at learning or understanding
- 17 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
- 18 Difficulty gripping or holding things
- 19 Incomplete use of feet or legs
- 20 Nervous or emotional condition
- 21 Restriction in physical activities or work
- 22 Disfigurement or deformity
- 23 Mental illness
- 24 Other disability type(s)

LABEL: Main condition causing blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness

POPULATION: All persons who have blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness

CATEGORIES:

See - Type of long term condition reported

LABEL: Main condition causing chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort

POPULATION: All persons who experience pain or discomfort

CATEGORIES:

See - Type of long term condition reported

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION -
IMPAIRMENTS AND
LIMITATIONS *continued*

LABEL: Main condition causing difficulty gripping or holding things
POPULATION: All persons who have difficulty gripping or holding things
CATEGORIES:

See - Type of long term condition reported

LABEL: Main condition causing difficulty learning or understanding things
POPULATION: All persons who have learning difficulties
CATEGORIES:

See - Type of long term condition reported

LABEL: Main condition causing disfigurement or deformity
POPULATION: All persons who have a disfigurement or deformity
CATEGORIES:

See - Type of long term condition reported

LABEL: Main condition causing limited use of arms and/or fingers
POPULATION: All persons who have incomplete use of their arms or fingers
CATEGORIES:

See - Type of long term condition reported

LABEL: Main condition causing limited use of legs or feet
POPULATION: All persons who have incomplete use of their feet or legs
CATEGORIES:

See - Type of long term condition reported

LABEL: Main condition causing loss of hearing
POPULATION: All persons with a hearing loss
CATEGORIES:

See - Type of long term condition reported

LABEL: Main condition causing loss of sight
POPULATION: All persons who have loss of sight not corrected by glasses or contacts
CATEGORIES:

See - Type of long term condition reported

LABEL: Main condition causing mental illness
POPULATION: All persons who need help or supervision due to mental illness or condition
CATEGORIES:

See - Type of long term condition reported

LABEL: Main condition causing restriction in physical activities or in doing physical work
POPULATION: All persons who have a restriction in physical activities or in doing physical work
CATEGORIES:

See - Type of long term condition reported

LABEL: Main condition causing shortness of breath or difficulty breathing
POPULATION: All persons who have shortness of breath or breathing difficulties
CATEGORIES:

See - Type of long term condition reported

LABEL: Main condition causing speech difficulties
POPULATION: All persons who have speech difficulties
CATEGORIES:

See - Type of long term condition reported

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION -
IMPAIRMENTS AND
LIMITATIONS *continued*

LABEL: Main nervous or emotional condition

POPULATION: All persons who have a nervous or emotional condition, living in households

CATEGORIES:

See - Type of long term condition reported

LABEL: Number of impairment types

POPULATION: All persons with a disability

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Whether had head injury, stroke or other brain damage that limits or restricts everyday activities (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Has not had head injury, stroke or any other brain damage
- 2 Had head injury with resulting limitation or restriction
- 3 Had stroke with resulting limitation or restriction
- 4 Had other brain damage with resulting limitation or restriction
- 5 Had head injury but no resulting limitation or restriction
- 6 Had stroke but no resulting limitation or restriction
- 7 Had other brain damage but no resulting limitation or restriction

LABEL: Whether has a disfigurement or deformity

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has a disfigurement or deformity
- 2 Does not have a disfigurement or deformity

LABEL: Whether has a nervous or emotional condition

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Has a nervous or emotional condition
- 2 Does not have a nervous or emotional condition

LABEL: Whether has blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
- 2 Does not have blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness

LABEL: Whether has chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has no chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort
- 2 Has chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort and is limited in activities
- 3 Has chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort but is not limited in activities

LABEL: Whether has difficulty in gripping or holding things

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Has difficulty gripping or holding things
- 2 Has no difficulty gripping or holding things

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION -
IMPAIRMENTS AND
LIMITATIONS *continued*

LABEL: Whether has difficulty learning or understanding things

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Has difficulty learning or understanding things
- 2 Does not have difficulty learning or understanding things

LABEL: Whether has had any other brain damage and has resulting limitation or restriction

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has had other brain damage that interferes with doing everyday activities
- 2 Has had other brain damage that does not interfere with everyday activities
- 3 Has not had other brain damage

LABEL: Whether has had head injury and has resulting limitation or restriction

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has had head injury that interferes with doing everyday activities
- 2 Has had head injury that does not interfere with everyday activities
- 3 Has not had a head injury

LABEL: Whether has had stroke and has resulting limitation or restriction

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has had stroke that interferes with doing everyday activities
- 2 Has had stroke that does not interfere with everyday activities
- 3 Has not had a stroke

LABEL: Whether has hearing loss and/or speech difficulties only

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Hearing loss and/or speech difficulty only
- 2 Has other disability or long-term health condition also/only
- 3 Has no disability or long-term health condition

LABEL: Whether has hearing loss and/or speech difficulties only - excluding a non-restrictive disfiguremen

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Hearing loss and/or speech difficulty only
- 2 Has other disability or long-term health condition also/only
- 3 Has no disability or long-term health condition

LABEL: Whether has limited use of arms and/or fingers

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has limited use of arms or fingers
- 2 Has full use of arms and fingers

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION -
IMPAIRMENTS AND
LIMITATIONS *continued*

LABEL: Whether has limited use of legs or feet

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has limited use of feet or legs
- 2 Has full use of feet and legs

LABEL: Whether has loss of hearing

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 1 No loss of hearing
- 2 Partial loss of hearing
- 3 Total loss of hearing

LABEL: Whether has loss of sight

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 1 No loss of sight
- 2 Loss of sight corrected by wearing glasses or contact lenses
- 3 Partial loss of sight not corrected by wearing glasses or contact lenses
- 4 Total loss of sight

LABEL: Whether has loss of speech

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 1 No loss of speech
- 2 Partial loss of speech
- 3 Total loss of speech

LABEL: Whether has other long-term condition that limits or restricts

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Does not have other long-term condition
- 2 Has other long-term condition that limits or restricts
- 3 Has other long-term condition but is not limited or restricted

LABEL: Whether has shortness of breath or difficulty breathing

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 No shortness of breath or breathing difficulties
- 2 Has shortness of breath or breathing difficulties and is limited
- 3 Has shortness of breath or breathing difficulties but is not limited

LABEL: Whether is limited or restricted in physical activities or doing physical work

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 0 No applicable
- 1 Limited or restricted in physical activities or in doing physical work
- 2 Not limited or restricted in physical activities or in doing physical work

LABEL: Whether needs help or supervision in doing things because of a mental illness

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs help or supervision in doing things due to a mental illness or condition

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION -
IMPAIRMENTS AND
LIMITATIONS *continued*

2 Does not need help or supervision in doing things due to a mental illness or condition

LABEL: Whether receiving treatment for a nervous or emotional condition

POPULATION: All persons who have a nervous or emotional condition

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has a nervous or emotional condition and is receiving treatment
- 2 Has a nervous or emotional condition and is not receiving treatment

LABEL: Whether receiving treatment for any long-term condition that limits or restricts

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Not receiving treatment for any long term condition
- 2 Receiving treatment for long term condition, and is limited or restricted by condition
- 3 Receiving treatment for long term condition, but not limited or restricted by condition

LABEL: Whether restricted by a disfigurement or deformity

POPULATION: All persons who have a disfigurement or deformity

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has a disfigurement or deformity and is restricted
- 2 Has a disfigurement or deformity and is not restricted

LABEL: Whether restricted by a nervous or emotional condition

POPULATION: All persons who have a nervous or emotional condition

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has a nervous or emotional condition and is restricted
- 2 Has a nervous or emotional condition and is not restricted

DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION -
SUPERVISION

LABEL: Ability to look after self at home when other household member(s) are away for a few days

POPULATION: All persons with a profound or severe core-activity limitation, living in households with others

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Could manage alone for a few days without difficulty
- 2 Could manage alone for a few days with difficulty
- 3 Could not manage alone for a few days

LABEL: Ability to look after self at home when other household member(s) are away for a few hours

POPULATION: All persons with a profound or severe core-activity limitation, living in households with others

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Could manage alone for a few hours without difficulty
- 2 Could manage alone for a few hours with difficulty
- 3 Could not manage alone for a few hours

LABEL: Ability to look after self at home when other household member(s) are away for less than an hour

POPULATION: All persons with a profound or severe core-activity limitation, living in households with others

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION -
SUPERVISION *continued*

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Could manage alone for less than an hour without difficulty
- 2 Could manage alone for less than an hour with difficulty
- 3 Could not manage alone for less than an hour

LABEL: Ability to look after self at home when other household member(s) are away for one day

POPULATION: All persons with a profound or severe core-activity limitation, living in households with others

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Could manage alone for one day without difficulty
- 2 Could manage alone for one day with difficulty
- 3 Could not manage alone for one day

EDUCATION - EDUCATIONAL
ATTAINMENT

LABEL: Age left school - categories

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Never attended school
- 05 Left school at 5
- 06 Left school at 6
- 07 Left school at 7
- 08 Left school at 8
- 09 Left school at 9
- 10 Left school at 10
- 11 Left school at 11
- 12 Left school at 12
- 13 Left school at 13
- 14 Left school at 14
- 15 Left school at 15
- 16 Left school at 16
- 17 Left school at 17
- 18 Left school at 18
- 19 Left school at 19
- 20 Left school at 20
- 21 Left school at 21 or older
- 99 Still at school

LABEL: Current educational institution attended

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Secondary School
- 2 Higher Education
- 3 TAFE
- 4 Business college
- 5 Industry skills centre
- 6 Other
- 7 Not studying

LABEL: Full-time or part-time study status

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households not attending school and currently studying

CATEGORIES:

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

EDUCATION - EDUCATIONAL
ATTAINMENT *continued*

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Studying full-time
- 2 Studying part-time

LABEL: Highest year of school completed

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Year 12 or equivalent
- 2 Year 11 or equivalent
- 3 Year 10 or equivalent
- 4 Year 9 or equivalent
- 5 Year 8 or lower
- 6 Never attended school

LABEL: Level of highest educational attainment

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 000 Not applicable
- 011 Level not determined
- 100 Postgraduate Degree Level not further defined
- 110 Doctoral Degree Level not further defined
- 111 Higher Doctorate
- 112 Doctorate by Research
- 113 Doctorate by Coursework
- 114 Professional Specialist Qualification at Doctoral Degree Level
- 120 Master Degree Level not further defined
- 121 Master Degree by Research
- 122 Master Degree by Coursework
- 123 Professional Specialist Qualification at Master Degree Level
- 200 Graduate Diploma and Graduate Certificate Level not further defined
- 210 Graduate Diploma Level not further defined
- 211 Graduate Diploma
- 212 Graduate Qualifying or Preliminary
- 213 Professional Specialist Qualification at Graduate Diploma Level
- 220 Graduate Certificate Level not further defined
- 221 Graduate Certificate
- 222 Professional Specialist Qualification at Graduate Certificate Level
- 300 Bachelor Degree Level not further defined
- 310 Bachelor Degree Level not further defined
- 311 Bachelor (Honours) Degree
- 312 Bachelor (Pass) Degree
- 400 Advanced Diploma and Diploma Level not further defined
- 410 Advanced Diploma and Associate Degree Level not further defined
- 411 Advanced Diploma
- 413 Associate Degree
- 420 Diploma Level not further defined
- 421 Diploma
- 500 Certificate Level not further defined
- 510 Certificate III / IV Level not further defined
- 511 Certificate IV
- 514 Certificate III
- 520 Certificate I / II Level not further defined
- 521 Certificate II

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

EDUCATION - EDUCATIONAL
ATTAINMENT *continued*

524 Certificate I
611 Year 12
613 Year 11
621 Year 10
622 Year 9
623 Year 8 or below
998 No educational attainment

LABEL: Level of highest non-school qualification

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households, who have completed a non-school qualification

CATEGORIES:

000 No non-school qualification
011 Level not determined
100 Postgraduate Degree Level not further defined
110 Doctoral Degree Level not further defined
111 Higher Doctorate
112 Doctorate by Research
113 Doctorate by Coursework
114 Professional Specialist Qualification at Doctoral Degree Level
120 Master Degree Level not further defined
121 Master Degree by Research
122 Master Degree by Coursework
123 Professional Specialist Qualification at Master Degree Level
200 Graduate Diploma and Graduate Certificate Level not further defined
210 Graduate Diploma Level not further defined
211 Graduate Diploma
212 Graduate Qualifying or Preliminary
213 Professional Specialist Qualification at Graduate Diploma Level
220 Graduate Certificate Level not further defined
221 Graduate Certificate
222 Professional Specialist Qualification at Graduate Certificate Level
300 Bachelor Degree Level not further defined
310 Bachelor Degree Level not further defined
311 Bachelor (Honours) Degree
312 Bachelor (Pass) Degree
400 Advanced Diploma and Diploma Level not further defined
410 Advanced Diploma and Associate Degree Level not further defined
411 Advanced Diploma
413 Associate Degree
420 Diploma Level not further defined
421 Diploma
500 Certificate Level not further defined
510 Certificate III / IV Level not further defined
511 Certificate IV
514 Certificate III
520 Certificate I / II Level not further defined
521 Certificate II
524 Certificate I

LABEL: Level of non-school qualification currently studying for (ASCED)

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households, currently studying

CATEGORIES:

000 Not studying for a non-school qualification

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

EDUCATION - EDUCATIONAL ATTAINMENT *continued*

- 011 Level not determined
- 100 Postgraduate Degree Level not further defined
- 110 Doctoral Degree Level not further defined
- 111 Higher Doctorate
- 112 Doctorate by Research
- 113 Doctorate by Coursework
- 114 Professional Specialist Qualification at Doctoral Degree Level
- 120 Master Degree Level not further defined
- 121 Master Degree by Research
- 122 Master Degree by Coursework
- 123 Professional Specialist Qualification at Master Degree Level
- 200 Graduate Diploma and Graduate Certificate Level not further defined
- 210 Graduate Diploma Level not further defined
- 211 Graduate Diploma
- 212 Graduate Qualifying or Preliminary
- 213 Professional Specialist Qualification at Graduate Diploma Level
- 220 Graduate Certificate Level not further defined
- 221 Graduate Certificate
- 222 Professional Specialist Qualification at Graduate Certificate Level
- 300 Bachelor Degree Level not further defined
- 310 Bachelor Degree Level not further defined
- 311 Bachelor (Honours) Degree
- 312 Bachelor (Pass) Degree
- 400 Advanced Diploma and Diploma Level not further defined
- 410 Advanced Diploma and Associate Degree Level not further defined
- 411 Advanced Diploma
- 413 Associate Degree
- 420 Diploma Level not further defined
- 421 Diploma
- 500 Certificate Level not further defined
- 510 Certificate III / IV Level not further defined
- 511 Certificate IV
- 514 Certificate III
- 520 Certificate I / II Level not further defined
- 521 Certificate II
- 524 Certificate I

LABEL: Level of post-school educational qualification

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households, who have completed a non-school qualification

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not stated
- 1 Higher degree
- 2 Post-graduate diploma
- 3 Bachelor degree
- 4 Undergraduate diploma
- 5 Associate diploma
- 6 Skilled vocational qualification
- 7 Basic vocational qualification
- 8 Uncodable / Inadequately described
- 9 Out of scope / Not applicable

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

EDUCATION - EDUCATIONAL
ATTAINMENT *continued*

LABEL: Level of qualification currently studying for (ABSCQ)

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households, currently studying

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Higher degree
- 02 Post-graduate diploma
- 03 Bachelor degree
- 04 Undergraduate diploma
- 05 Associate diploma
- 06 Skilled vocational qualifications
- 07 Basic vocational qualifications
- 08 Uncodable or Inadequately described
- 09 Certificate of less than one semester
- 10 Secondary school certificate (post school qual)
- 99 Not stated

LABEL: Main field of highest educational attainment (ASCED)

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households with educational attainment

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Natural and physical sciences
- 02 Information technology
- 03 Engineering and related technologies
- 04 Architecture and building
- 05 Agriculture, environmental and related studies
- 06 Health
- 07 Education
- 08 Management and commerce
- 09 Society and culture
- 10 Creative arts
- 11 Food, hospitality and personal services
- 12 Mixed field programmes
- 13 Field not determined

LABEL: Main field of highest non-school qualification

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households, who have completed a non-school qualification

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Natural and physical sciences
- 02 Information technology
- 03 Engineering and related technologies
- 04 Architecture and building
- 05 Agriculture, environmental and related studies
- 06 Health
- 07 Education
- 08 Management and commerce
- 09 Society and culture
- 10 Creative arts
- 11 Food, hospitality and personal services
- 12 Mixed field programmes
- 13 Field not determined

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

EDUCATION - EDUCATIONAL
ATTAINMENT *continued*

LABEL: School attendance

POPULATION: All persons aged 5-20 living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Attending school
- 2 Not attending school

LABEL: Whether attends primary or secondary school

POPULATION: All persons aged 5-20 living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Attending primary school
- 2 Attending secondary school
- 3 Not attending school

LABEL: Whether completed Year 12

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Completed Year 12 or equivalent
- 2 Didn't complete Year 12 or equivalent

LABEL: Year completed highest non-school qualification

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households, who have completed a non-school qualification

CATEGORIES:

- 0000 Not applicable
- 1111 Prior to 1980
- 1980 1980
- 1981 1981
- 1982 1982
- 1983 1983
- 1984 1984
- 1985 1985
- 1986 1986
- 1987 1987
- 1988 1988
- 1989 1989
- 1990 1990
- 1991 1991
- 1992 1992
- 1993 1993
- 1994 1994
- 1995 1995
- 1996 1996
- 1997 1997
- 1998 1998
- 1999 1999
- 2000 2000
- 2001 2001
- 2002 2002
- 2003 2003

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

EDUCATION - IMPAIRMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS

LABEL: Level of non-school educational restriction

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability, living in households, currently studying (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Severe
- 2 Moderate
- 3 Mild
- 4 No educational restrictions

LABEL: Level of schooling restrictions

POPULATION: All persons aged 5-20 with a disability, living in households, currently attending school or not attending school because of disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Profound
- 2 Severe
- 3 Moderate
- 4 Mild
- 5 No schooling restrictions

LABEL: Non-school education restriction status (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability, living in households, who have left school (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Has difficulty at non-school institution
- 2 Has special assistance from a person at institution
- 3 Uses special equipment or modifications
- 4 Needs at least one day a week off
- 5 Uses special arrangements at institution
- 6 Not attending institution
- 7 Attending and has no non-school restriction
- 8 Not applicable

LABEL: Reason for not attending school

POPULATION: All persons aged 5-20 with a disability, living in households, not attending school (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Condition(s) prevent(s) school attendance
- 2 Too young
- 3 Home schooling / correspondence
- 4 Finished school

LABEL: Schooling restriction status (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 5-20 with a disability, living in households, currently attending school or not attending school because of disability (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 01 Cannot attend school because of disability
- 02 Attending special classes
- 03 Attending special school

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

EDUCATION - IMPAIRMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS *continued*

- 04 Needs at least one day a week off school
- 05 Has difficulty at school
- 06 Uses special assistance from a person at school
- 07 Uses special equipment or modifications at school
- 08 Uses special arrangements at school or institution
- 09 Not attending school (for reasons other than disability)
- 10 Attending and no educational restriction
- 11 Not applicable

LABEL: Type of difficulty experienced at school or institution because of condition (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over, living in households, currently attending school or studying (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 01 Access difficulties
- 02 Difficulty sitting
- 03 Hearing problems
- 04 Sight problems
- 05 Communication difficulties
- 06 Learning difficulties
- 07 Intellectual difficulties
- 08 Fitting in socially
- 09 Sports participation
- 10 Other
- 11 No difficulties
- 12 Not applicable

LABEL: Type of support or special arrangements provided at school or institution (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households and currently attending school or studying (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Special equipment (including computer)
- 2 Special tuition
- 3 Special assessment procedure
- 4 Counsellor/disability support person
- 5 Special access arrangements
- 6 Special transport arrangements
- 7 Other
- 8 No support received
- 9 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether attends special school because of condition

POPULATION: All persons aged 5-20 with a disability, living in households, currently attending school (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Attends special school
- 2 Does not attend special school

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

EDUCATION - IMPAIRMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS *continued*

LABEL: Whether attends special school or classes, or receives other special support (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households and currently attending school (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 01 Attends a special school
- 02 Attends special classes
- 03 School provides special equipment
- 04 School provides special tuition
- 05 School provides special assessment procedures
- 06 School provides counsellor/ disability support person
- 07 School provides special access arrangements
- 08 School provides special transport arrangements
- 09 Other support provided by school
- 10 No support received
- 11 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether completed non-school qualification before onset of main condition

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability and a non-school qualification, living in households, excluding persons whose main condition was present at birth or aged less than 15 years when condition first appeared (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Completed non-school qualification before onset of main condition
- 2 Did not complete non-school qualification before onset of main condition

LABEL: Whether needs at least one day off school each week because of condition(s)

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability living in households and currently attending school or studying (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs time off school because of condition(s)
- 2 Does not need time off school because of condition(s)

EMPLOYMENT - EMPLOYMENT RESTRICTIONS

LABEL: Employment restrictions (15-64 years) (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 15-64 with disability, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 01 Restricted in type of job
- 02 Restricted in number of hours
- 03 Difficulty changing jobs or getting a preferred job
- 04 Need for time off from work (at least one day per week)
- 05 Need for employer provided equipment and/or special arrangements
- 06 Need for support person at work
- 07 Need for ongoing supervision or assistance
- 08 Is receiving assistance from a disability job placement program or agency
- 09 Permanently unable to work
- 10 No employment restrictions
- 11 Not applicable

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

EMPLOYMENT - EMPLOYMENT
RESTRICTIONS *continued*

LABEL: Number of reasons permanently unable to work

POPULATION: All persons aged 15-64 with disability, living in households who are permanently unable to work (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Other employer arrangements (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 15-64 with disability, living in households excluding those who are permanently unable to work (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 01 A special support person to assist or train on the job
- 02 Provided help from someone at work
- 03 Provided special equipment
- 04 Modified buildings/fittings
- 05 Provided special/free transport or parking
- 06 Provided training/retraining
- 07 Allocated different duties
- 08 Other
- 09 None of above arrangements required/needed
- 10 Not applicable

LABEL: Reason(s) permanently unable to work (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 15-64 with disability, living in households who are permanently unable to work (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Own condition or disability
- 2 Ill health or disability of someone else
- 3 Too old
- 4 Other

LABEL: Requirements to enable workforce participation (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 15-64 with disability, living in households who are permanently unable to work (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Training
- 2 Equipment
- 3 Working at home
- 4 Time off
- 5 Assistance with work or personal care tasks
- 6 Other
- 7 Could not work at all
- 8 Not applicable

LABEL: Severity of employment restriction

POPULATION: All persons aged 15-64 with disability, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Profoundly restricted
- 2 Severely restricted
- 3 Moderately restricted

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

EMPLOYMENT - EMPLOYMENT RESTRICTIONS *continued*

- 4 Mildly restricted
- 5 No employment restriction

LABEL: Type of leave arrangements used (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 15-64 with disability, living in households who are employed wage or salary earners (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Sick leave
- 2 Flexible hours
- 3 Recreation/annual leave
- 4 Leave without pay
- 5 Other
- 6 Does not need time off work (at least one day per week)
- 7 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether person has an employment restriction

POPULATION: All persons aged 15-64 with disability, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has employment restriction
- 2 Does not have employment restriction

LABEL: Whether receives assistance from a job placement support scheme for people with disabilities

POPULATION: All persons aged 15-64 with disability, living in households who are unemployed (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Receiving assistance with job placement
- 2 Not receiving assistance with job placement

EMPLOYMENT - LABOUR FORCE ITEMS

LABEL: Duration of unemployment

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households and unemployed

CATEGORIES:

- 000 Not applicable
- 001-260
- 998 Never worked (for two weeks or more)
- 999 Don't know

LABEL: Home based employment

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households and employed

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually works most hours at home
- 2 Usually works most hours away from home
- 3 Does not usually work any hours at home

LABEL: Hours usually worked

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households and employed

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01-97
- 98 Less than one hour/no hours

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

EMPLOYMENT - LABOUR
FORCE ITEMS *continued*

LABEL: Hours usually worked in ranges

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households and employed

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 None or less than one hour
- 2 1 - 15 hours
- 3 16 - 24 hours
- 4 25 - 34 hours
- 5 35 - 39 hours
- 6 40 hours
- 7 41 - 48 hours
- 8 49 hours or more
- 9 Hours not stated

LABEL: Industry of employment (Input)

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 975 Agriculture, forestry and fishing
- 976 Mining
- 977 Manufacturing
- 978 Electricity, gas and water supply
- 980 Construction
- 981 Wholesale trade
- 982 Retail trade
- 983 Accommodation, cafes and restaurants
- 984 Transport and storage
- 985 Communication services
- 986 Finance and insurance
- 987 Property and business services
- 988 Government administration and defence
- 989 Education
- 990 Health and community services
- 991 Cultural and recreational services
- 992 Personal and other services
- 993 Unemployed
- 994 Not applicable
- 943 Unpaid voluntary workers

LABEL: Industry sector in which employed

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households and employed

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Government
- 2 Private
- 9 Not known

LABEL: Labour force status and full-time or part-time status of members of couple or lone parent family

POPULATION: All couples and lone parent families living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 11 Lone parent employed full-time
- 12 Lone parent employed part-time
- 13 Lone parent unemployed
- 14 Lone parent not in the labour force

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

EMPLOYMENT - LABOUR FORCE ITEMS *continued*

- 21 Both parents employed full-time
- 31 Male partner employed full-time female partner employed part-time
- 32 Male partner employed full-time female partner unemployed
- 33 Male partner employed full-time female partner not in the labour force
- 34 Female partner employed full-time male partner employed part-time
- 35 Female partner employed full-time male partner unemployed
- 36 Female partner employed full-time male partner not in the labour force
- 41 Both partners employed part-time
- 51 Both partners unemployed
- 61 Both partners not in the labour force
- 71 Male partner employed part-time female partner unemployed
- 72 Male partner employed part-time female partner not in the labour force
- 73 Female partner employed part-time male partner unemployed
- 74 Female partner employed part-time male partner not in the labour force
- 81 Male partner unemployed female partner not in the labour force
- 82 Female partner unemployed male partner not in the labour force
- 99 Not stated

LABEL: Labour force status and full-time/part-time status

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Employed working full-time
- 2 Employed working part-time
- 3 Unemployed looking for full-time work
- 4 Unemployed looking for part-time work
- 5 Not in the labour force

LABEL: Main reason for not looking for work

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households and not working and not seeking work

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Retired
- 02 Study or returning to study
- 03 Own ill health or disability
- 04 Children too young or prefers to look after them
- 05 Too old
- 06 Does not need or want to work
- 07 Someone else's ill health or disability
- 08 Other family considerations
- 09 Pension or welfare payments might be affected
- 10 Pregnancy
- 11 Lacks relevant schooling, training or experience
- 12 Child care availability
- 13 Don't know
- 14 Other

LABEL: Occupation

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households and employed

CATEGORIES:

- 0998 Inadequately described
- 0000 Not applicable
- 1000 Managers and Administrators nfd
- 1100 Generalist Managers nfd

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

EMPLOYMENT - LABOUR
FORCE ITEMS *continued*

1110 General Managers and Administrators nfd
1111 Legislators and Government Appointed Officials
1112 General Managers
1190 Miscellaneous Generalist Managers nfd
1191 Building and Construction Managers
1192 Importers, Exporters and Wholesalers
1193 Manufacturers
1200 Specialist Managers nfd
1210 Resource Managers nfd
1211 Finance Managers
1212 Company Secretaries
1213 Human Resource Managers
1220 Engineering, Distribution and Process Managers nfd
1221 Engineering Managers
1222 Production Managers
1223 Supply and Distribution Managers
1224 Information Technology Managers
1230 Sales and Marketing Managers nfd
1231 Sales and Marketing Managers
1290 Miscellaneous Specialist Managers nfd
1291 Policy and Planning Managers
1292 Health Services Managers
1293 Education Managers
1294 Commissioned Officers (Management)
1295 Child Care Coordinators
1296 Media Producers and Artistic Directors
1299 Other Specialist Managers
1300 Farmers and Farm Managers nfd
1310 Farmers and Farm Managers nfd
1311 Mixed Crop and Livestock Farmers
1312 Livestock Farmers
1313 Crop Farmers
1314 Aquaculture Farmers
2000 Professionals nfd
2100 Science, Building and Engineering Professionals nfd
2110 Natural and Physical Science Professionals nfd
2111 Chemists
2112 Geologists and Geophysicists
2113 Life Scientists
2114 Environmental and Agricultural Science Professionals
2115 Medical Scientists
2119 Other Natural and Physical Science Professionals
2120 Building and Engineering Professionals nfd
2121 Architects and Landscape Architects
2122 Quantity Surveyors
2123 Cartographers and Surveyors
2124 Civil Engineers
2125 Electrical and Electronics Engineers
2126 Mechanical, Production and Plant Engineers
2127 Mining and Materials Engineers
2128 Engineering Technologists
2129 Other Building and Engineering Professionals
2200 Business and Information Professionals nfd

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

EMPLOYMENT - LABOUR
FORCE ITEMS *continued*

2210 Accountants, Auditors and Corporate Treasurers nfd
2211 Accountants
2212 Auditors
2213 Corporate Treasurers
2220 Sales, Marketing and Advertising Professionals nfd
2221 Marketing and Advertising Professionals
2222 Technical Sales Representatives
2230 Computing Professionals nfd
2231 Computing Professionals
2290 Miscellaneous Business and Information Professionals nfd
2291 Human Resource Professionals
2292 Librarians
2293 Mathematicians, Statisticians and Actuaries
2294 Business and Organisation Analysts
2295 Property Professionals
2299 Other Business and Information Professionals
2300 Health Professionals nfd
2310 Medical Practitioners nfd
2311 Generalist Medical Practitioners
2312 Specialist Medical Practitioners
2320 Nursing Professionals nfd
2321 Nurse Managers
2322 Nurse Educators and Researchers
2323 Registered Nurses
2324 Registered Midwives
2325 Registered Mental Health Nurses
2326 Registered Developmental Disability Nurses
2380 Miscellaneous Health Professionals nfd
2381 Dental Practitioners
2382 Pharmacists
2383 Occupational Therapists
2384 Optometrists
2385 Physiotherapists
2386 Speech Pathologists
2387 Chiropractors and Osteopaths
2388 Podiatrists
2391 Medical Imaging Professionals
2392 Veterinarians
2393 Dietitians
2394 Natural Therapy Professionals
2399 Other Health Professionals
2400 Education Professionals nfd
2410 School Teachers nfd
2411 PrePrimary School Teachers
2412 Primary School Teachers
2413 Secondary School Teachers
2414 Special Education Teachers
2420 University and Vocational Education Teachers nfd
2421 University Lecturers and Tutors
2422 Vocational Education Teachers
2490 Miscellaneous Education Professionals nfd
2491 ExtraSystemic Teachers
2492 English as a Second Language Teachers

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

EMPLOYMENT - LABOUR
FORCE ITEMS *continued*

2493 Education Officers
2500 Social, Arts and Miscellaneous Professionals nfd
2510 Social Welfare Professionals nfd
2511 Social Workers
2512 Welfare and Community Workers
2513 Counsellors
2514 Psychologists
2515 Ministers of Religion
2520 Miscellaneous Social Professionals nfd
2521 Legal Professionals
2522 Economists
2523 Urban and Regional Planners
2529 Other Social Professionals
2530 Artists and Related Professionals nfd
2531 Visual Arts and Crafts Professionals
2532 Photographers
2533 Designers and Illustrators
2534 Journalists and Related Professionals
2535 Authors and Related Professionals
2536 Film, Television, Radio and Stage Directors
2537 Musicians and Related Professionals
2538 Actors, Dancers and Related Professionals
2539 Media Presenters
2540 Miscellaneous Professionals nfd
2541 Air Transport Professionals
2542 Sea Transport Professionals
2543 Occupational and Environmental Health Professionals
2549 Other Professionals
3000 Associate Professionals nfd
3100 Science, Engineering and Related Associate Professionals nfd
3110 Medical and Science Technical Officers nfd
3111 Medical Technical Officers
3112 Science Technical Officers
3120 Building and Engineering Associate Professionals nfd
3121 Building, Architectural and Surveying Associate Professionals
3122 Civil Engineering Associate Professionals
3123 Electrical Engineering Associate Professionals
3124 Electronic Engineering Associate Professionals
3125 Mechanical Engineering Associate Professionals
3129 Other Building and Engineering Associate Professionals
3200 Business and Administration Associate Professionals nfd
3210 Finance Associate Professionals nfd
3211 Branch Accountants and Managers (Financial Institution)
3212 Financial Dealers and Brokers
3213 Financial Investment Advisers
3290 Miscellaneous Business and Administration Associate Professional nfd
3291 Office Managers
3292 Project and Program Administrators
3293 Real Estate Associate Professionals
3294 Computing Support Technicians
3300 Managing Supervisors (Sales and Service) nfd
3310 Shop Managers nfd
3311 Shop Managers

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

EMPLOYMENT - LABOUR
FORCE ITEMS *continued*

3320 Hospitality and Accommodation Managers nfd
3321 Restaurant and Catering Managers
3322 Chefs
3323 Hotel and Motel Managers
3324 Club Managers (Licensed Premises)
3325 Caravan Park and Camping Ground Managers
3329 Other Hospitality and Accommodation Managers
3390 Miscellaneous Managing Supervisors (Sales and Service) nfd
3391 Sport and Recreation Managers
3392 Customer Service Managers
3393 Transport Company Managers
3399 Other Managing Supervisors (Sales and Service)
3400 Health and Welfare Associate Professionals nfd
3410 Enrolled Nurses nfd
3411 Enrolled Nurses
3420 Welfare Associate Professionals nfd
3421 Welfare Associate Professionals
3490 Miscellaneous Health and Welfare Associate Professionals nfd
3491 Ambulance Officers and Paramedics
3492 Dental Associate Professionals
3493 Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Health Workers
3494 Massage Therapists
3900 Other Associate Professionals nfd
3910 Police Officers nfd
3911 Police Officers
3990 Miscellaneous Associate Professionals nfd
3991 Primary Products Inspectors
3992 Safety Inspectors
3993 Sportspeople, Coaches and Related Support Workers
3994 Senior NonCommissioned Defence Force Officers
3995 Senior Fire Fighters
3996 Retail Buyers
3997 Library Technicians
3999 Other Miscellaneous Associate Professionals
4000 Tradespersons and Related Workers nfd
4100 Mechanical and Fabrication Engineering Tradespersons nfd
4110 Mechanical Engineering Tradespersons nfd
4111 General Mechanical Engineering Tradespersons
4112 Metal Fitters and Machinists
4113 Toolmakers
4114 Aircraft Maintenance Engineers
4115 Precision Metal Tradespersons
4120 Fabrication Engineering Tradespersons nfd
4121 General Fabrication Engineering Tradespersons
4122 Structural Steel and Welding Tradespersons
4123 Forging Tradespersons
4124 Sheetmetal Tradespersons
4125 Metal Casting Tradespersons
4126 Metal Finishing Tradespersons
4200 Automotive Tradespersons nfd
4210 Automotive Tradespersons nfd
4211 Motor Mechanics
4212 Automotive Electricians

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

EMPLOYMENT - LABOUR
FORCE ITEMS *continued*

4213 Panel Beaters
4214 Vehicle Painters
4215 Vehicle Body Makers
4216 Vehicle Trimmers
4300 Electrical and Electronics Tradespersons nfd
4310 Electrical and Electronics Tradespersons nfd
4311 Electricians
4312 Refrigeration and Airconditioning Mechanics
4313 Electrical Distribution Tradespersons
4314 Electronic Instrument Tradespersons
4315 Electronic and Office Equipment Tradespersons
4316 Communications Tradespersons
4400 Construction Tradespersons nfd
4410 Structural Construction Tradespersons nfd
4411 Carpentry and Joinery Tradespersons
4412 Fibrous Plasterers
4413 Roof Slaters and Tilers
4414 Bricklayers
4415 Solid Plasterers
4416 Wall and Floor Tilers and Stonemasons
4420 Final Finishes Construction Tradespersons nfd
4421 Painters and Decorators
4422 Signwriters
4423 Floor Finishers
4430 Plumbers nfd
4431 Plumbers
4500 Food Tradespersons nfd
4510 Food Tradespersons nfd
4511 Meat Tradespersons
4512 Bakers and Pastrycooks
4513 Cooks
4519 Other Food Tradespersons
4600 Skilled Agricultural and Horticultural Workers nfd
4610 Skilled Agricultural Workers nfd
4611 Farm Overseers
4612 Shearers
4613 Wool, Hide and Skin Classers
4614 Animal Trainers
4620 Horticultural Tradespersons nfd
4621 Nurserypersons
4622 Greenkeepers
4623 Gardeners
4900 Other Tradespersons and Related Workers nfd
4910 Printing Tradespersons nfd
4911 Graphic PrePress Tradespersons
4912 Printing Machinists and Small Offset Printers
4913 Binders and Finishers
4914 Screen Printers
4920 Wood Tradespersons nfd
4921 Wood Machinists and Turners
4922 Cabinetmakers
4929 Other Wood Tradespersons
4930 Hairdressers nfd

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

EMPLOYMENT - LABOUR
FORCE ITEMS *continued*

4931 Hairdressers
4940 Textile, Clothing and Related Tradespersons nfd
4941 Clothing Tradespersons
4942 Upholsterers and Bedding Tradespersons
4943 Footwear Tradespersons
4944 Leather Goods, Canvas Goods and Sail Makers
4980 Miscellaneous Tradespersons and Related Workers nfd
4981 Marine Construction Tradespersons
4982 Glass Tradespersons
4983 Jewellers and Related Tradespersons
4984 Florists
4985 Fire Fighters
4986 Drillers
4987 Chemical, Petroleum and Gas Plant Operators
4988 Power Generation Plant Operators
4991 Defence Force Members Not Elsewhere Included
4992 Performing Arts Support Workers
4999 Other Miscellaneous Tradespersons and Related Workers
5000 Advanced Clerical and Service Workers nfd
5100 Secretaries and Personal Assistants nfd
5110 Secretaries and Personal Assistants nfd
5111 Secretaries and Personal Assistants
5900 Other Advanced Clerical and Service Workers nfd
5910 Advanced Numerical Clerks nfd
5911 Bookkeepers
5912 Credit and Loans Officers
5990 Miscellaneous Advanced Clerical and Service Workers nfd
5991 Advanced Legal and Related Clerks
5992 Court and Hansard Reporters
5993 Insurance Agents
5994 Insurance Risk Surveyors, Investigators and Loss Adjusters
5995 Desktop Publishing Operators
5996 Travel Attendants
5999 Other Miscellaneous Advanced Clerical and Service Workers
6000 Intermediate Clerical, Sales and Service Workers nfd
6100 Intermediate Clerical Workers nfd
6110 General Clerks nfd
6111 General Clerks
6120 Keyboard Operators nfd
6121 Keyboard Operators
6130 Receptionists nfd
6131 Receptionists
6140 Intermediate Numerical Clerks nfd
6141 Accounting Clerks
6142 Payroll Clerks
6143 Bank Workers
6144 Insurance Clerks
6145 Money Market and Statistical Clerks
6150 Material Recording and Despatching Clerks nfd
6151 Production Recording Clerks
6152 Transport and Despatching Clerks
6153 Stock and Purchasing Clerks
6190 Miscellaneous Intermediate Clerical Workers nfd

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

EMPLOYMENT - LABOUR
FORCE ITEMS *continued*

6191 Inquiry and Admissions Clerks
6192 Library Assistants
6193 Personnel Clerks
6194 Intermediate Inspectors and Examiners
6199 Other Intermediate Clerical Workers
6200 Intermediate Sales and Related Workers nfd
6210 Intermediate Sales and Related Workers nfd
6211 Sales Representatives
6212 Motor Vehicle and Related Products Salespersons
6213 Retail and Checkout Supervisors
6300 Intermediate Service Workers nfd
6310 Carers and Aides nfd
6311 Education Aides
6312 Children's Care Workers
6313 Special Care Workers
6314 Personal Care and Nursing Assistants
6320 Hospitality Workers nfd
6321 Hotel Service Supervisors
6322 Bar Attendants
6323 Waiters
6324 Hospitality Trainees
6390 Miscellaneous Intermediate Service Workers nfd
6391 Dental Assistants
6392 Veterinary Nurses
6393 Prison Officers
6394 Gaming Workers
6395 Personal Care Consultants
6396 Fitness Instructors and Related Workers
6397 Travel and Tourism Agents
6399 Other Intermediate Service Workers
7000 Intermediate Production and Transport Workers nfd
7100 Intermediate Plant Operators nfd
7110 Mobile Plant Operators nfd
7111 Mobile Construction Plant Operators
7112 Forklift Drivers
7119 Other Mobile Plant Operators
7120 Intermediate Stationary Plant Operators
7121 Engine and Boiler Operators
7122 Crane, Hoist and Lift Operators
7123 Engineering Production Systems Workers
7124 Pulp and Paper Mill Operators
7129 Other Intermediate Stationary Plant Operators
7200 Intermediate Machine Operators nfd
7210 Intermediate Textile, Clothing and Related Machine Operators nfd
7211 Sewing Machinists
7212 Textile and Footwear Production Machine Operators
7290 Miscellaneous Intermediate Machine Operators nfd
7291 Plastics Production Machine Operators
7292 Rubber Production Machine Operators
7293 Chemical Production Machine Operators
7294 Wood Processing Machine Operators
7295 Paper Products Machine Operators
7296 Glass Production Machine Operators

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

EMPLOYMENT - LABOUR
FORCE ITEMS *continued*

7297 Clay, Stone and Concrete Processing Machine Operators
7298 Photographic Developers and Printers
7299 Other Intermediate Machine Operators
7300 Road and Rail Transport Drivers nfd
7310 Road and Rail Transport Drivers nfd
7311 Truck Drivers
7312 Bus and Tram Drivers
7313 Automobile Drivers
7314 Delivery Drivers
7315 Train Drivers and Assistants
7900 Other Intermediate Production and Transport Workers nfd
7910 Intermediate Mining and Construction Workers nfd
7911 Miners
7912 Blasting Workers
7913 Structural Steel Construction Workers
7914 Insulation and Home Improvements Installers
7990 Miscellaneous Intermediate Production and Transport Workers nfd
7991 Motor Vehicle Parts and Accessories Fitters
7992 Product Quality Controllers
7993 Storepersons
7994 Seafarers and Fishing Hands
7995 Forestry and Logging Workers
7996 Printing Hands
8000 Elementary Clerical, Sales and Service Workers nfd
8100 Elementary Clerks nfd
8110 Elementary Clerks nfd
8111 Registry and Filing Clerks
8112 Mail Sorting Clerks
8113 Switchboard Operators
8114 Messengers
8115 Betting Clerks
8116 Office Trainees
8119 Other Elementary Clerks
8200 Elementary Sales Workers nfd
8210 Sales Assistants nfd
8211 Sales Assistants
8290 Miscellaneous Elementary Sales Workers nfd
8291 Checkout Operators and Cashiers
8292 Ticket Salespersons
8293 Street Vendors and Related Workers
8294 Telemarketers
8295 Sales Demonstrators and Models
8296 Service Station Attendants
8297 Sales and Service Trainees
8299 Other Elementary Sales Workers
8300 Elementary Service Workers nfd
8310 Elementary Service Workers nfd
8311 Guards and Security Officers
8312 Ushers, Porters and Related Workers
8313 Domestic Housekeepers
8314 Caretakers
8315 Laundry Workers
8319 Other Elementary Service Workers

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

EMPLOYMENT - LABOUR
FORCE ITEMS *continued*

9000 Labourers and Related Workers nfd
9100 Cleaners nfd
9110 Cleaners nfd
9111 Cleaners
9200 Factory Labourers nfd
9210 Process Workers nfd
9211 Engineering Production Process Workers
9212 Product Assemblers
9213 Meat and Fish Process Workers
9214 Other Food Factory Hands
9215 Wood Products Factory Hands
9219 Other Process Workers
9220 Product Packagers nfd
9221 Hand Packers
9222 Packagers and Container Fillers
9900 Other Labourers and Related Workers nfd
9910 Mining, Construction and Related Labourers nfd
9911 Mining Support Workers and Driller's Assistants
9912 Earthmoving Labourers
9913 Paving and Surfacing Labourers
9914 Survey Hands
9915 Railway Labourers
9916 Construction and Plumber's Assistants
9917 Concreters
9918 Electrical and Telecommunications Trades Assistants
9919 Other Mining, Construction and Related Labourers
9920 Agricultural and Horticultural Labourers nfd
9921 Farm Hands
9922 Nursery and Garden Labourers
9929 Other Agricultural and Horticultural Labourers
9930 Elementary Food Preparation and Related Workers nfd
9931 Kitchenhands
9932 Fast Food Cooks
9933 Food Trades Assistants
9990 Miscellaneous Labourers and Related Workers nfd
9991 Garbage Collectors
9992 Freight and Furniture Handlers
9993 Handypersons
9999 Other Miscellaneous Labourers and Related Workers

LABEL: Occupation - broad groupings

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households and employed

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Managers and Administrators
- 02 Professionals
- 03 Associate Professionals
- 04 Tradespersons and Related Workers
- 05 Advanced Clerical and Service Workers
- 06 Intermediate Clerical, Sales and Service Workers
- 07 Intermediate Production and Transport Workers
- 08 Elementary Clerical, Sales and Service Workers
- 09 Labourers and Related Workers
- 10 Inadequately described

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

EMPLOYMENT - LABOUR FORCE ITEMS *continued*

LABEL: Period since last worked
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households and not in the labour force

CATEGORIES:

- 000 Not applicable
- 001-260
- 998 Never worked (for two weeks or more)
- 999 Don't know

LABEL: Status in employment

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households and employed

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Employee
- 2 Employer
- 3 Own account worker
- 4 Contributing family worker

LABEL: Whether has more than one job

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households and employed

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has more than one job
- 2 Has one job

FAMILY LEVEL

LABEL: Flag to indicate whether family contains person(s) out on scope or coverage

POPULATION: All families living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not in this population
- 1 Person(s) from this level out on scope or coverage

LABEL: Record level identifier for SuperCROSS - Family level

POPULATION: All families living in households

CATEGORIES:

Identifier

HOUSEHOLD LEVEL

LABEL: Flag to indicate whether hhold contains person(s) out on scope or coverage

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not in this population
- 1 Person(s) from this level out on scope or coverage

LABEL: Record level identifier for Households for SuperCROSS

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

Identifier

HOUSING - FAMILY LEVEL

LABEL: House moves because of age or condition - family

POPULATION: All families living in households containing person(s) with a disability, or aged 60 or over

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Had to move house once
- 2 Had to move house more than once
- 3 Have not had to move house

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

HOUSING - FAMILY LEVEL *continued*

LABEL: Whether parents have a child with a disability
POPULATION: All families living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Parents have a child with a disability
2 Parents do not have a child with a disability

HOUSING - PERSON LEVEL

LABEL: House moves person made because of condition or age
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in private dwellings (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Had to move house once
2 Had to move house more than once
3 Has not had to move house

LABEL: Housing tenure
POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in private dwellings
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Owner without a mortgage
2 Owner with a mortgage
3 Life tenure scheme
4 Participant of rent/buy (or shared equity) scheme
5 Renter - State/Territory Housing Authority
6 Renter - private
7 Renter - boarder
8 Living rent-free
9 Other

LABEL: Landlord type
POPULATION: All persons living in private dwellings who pay rent or board, or who are in a rent to buy scheme, or have other housing arrangements
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Landlord is real estate agent
02 Landlord is State or Territory Housing Authority
03 Landlord is parent/other relative not in same dwelling
04 Landlord is other person not in same dwelling
05 Landlord is parent/other relative in same dwelling
06 Landlord is other person in same dwelling
07 Landlord is owner/manager of caravan park
08 Landlord is employer (Defence Housing Authority)
09 Landlord is employer (Government)
10 Landlord is other employer
11 Landlord is housing co-operative/community/church group
12 Landlord is other

LABEL: Main reason for moving house
POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in private dwellings who moved because of disability or old age (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)
CATEGORIES:
00 Not applicable
01 Due to own age or condition
02 To improve own health

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

HOUSING - PERSON LEVEL

continued

- 03 To save money or cheaper
- 04 To live with family or friends
- 05 To live closer to family
- 06 For more or better personal care at new home
- 07 To be closer to medical or support services or facilities
- 08 To be closer to other services or facilities (eg work, services, leisure)
- 09 Safer environment
- 10 To a dwelling more suitable for condition(s)
- 11 Family changes or house too big
- 12 Carer moved or different carer
- 13 For other reasons NES

LABEL: Tenure type

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Owner without a mortgage
- 2 Owner with a mortgage
- 3 Life tenure scheme
- 4 Participant of rent/buy (or shared equity) scheme
- 5 Renter (excludes boarders)
- 6 Boarder
- 7 Rent free
- 8 Other

LABEL: Time since someone moved in because of disability or age of respondent

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in private dwellings (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Less than one year
- 2 1 year to less than 3 years
- 3 3 years to less than 5 years
- 4 5 years or more
- 5 No-one has moved in because of disability or age

LABEL: Whether someone had to move in because of disability or age of respondent

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in private dwellings, excluding those in lone person households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Paid nurse moved in
- 2 Other paid carer moved in
- 3 Family member moved in
- 4 Friend moved in
- 5 Has not been necessary for anyone to move in

LABEL: Year in which last house move

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in private dwellings (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0000 Not applicable
- 1900-2003
- 9999 Don't know

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

INCOME - FAMILY LEVEL

LABEL: Total weekly cash income - family

POPULATION: All families living in households

CATEGORIES:

- Continuous
- 99998 Not known
- 99999 Not applicable

LABEL: Total weekly equivalised cash income - family

POPULATION: All families living in households

CATEGORIES:

- Continuous
- 99998 Not known
- 99999 Not applicable

LABEL: Total weekly equivalised cash income deciles - family

POPULATION: All families living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 1st decile
- 02 2nd decile
- 03 3rd decile
- 04 4th decile
- 05 5th decile
- 06 6th decile
- 07 7th decile
- 08 8th decile
- 09 9th decile
- 10 10th decile
- 11 Not known

LABEL: Whether anyone in family receives Carer Allowance (Centrelink)

POPULATION: All families living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 A person or persons in family receives the Carer Allowance (Centrelink)
- 2 No one in the family receives the Carer Allowance (Centrelink)

LABEL: Whether anyone in family receives Disability Pension (DVA)

POPULATION: All families living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 A person or persons in family do receive Disability Pension (DVA)
- 2 No one in the family receives a Disability Pension (DVA)

LABEL: Whether anyone in family receives War Widow's Pension (DVA)

POPULATION: All families living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 A person or persons in family receives the War Widow's Pension (DVA)
- 2 No one in the family receives the War Widow's Pension (DVA)

LABEL: Whether anyone in family receives other minor pensions or benefits

POPULATION: All families living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 A person or persons in family receives other minor pensions or benefits
- 2 No one in the family receives other minor pensions or benefits

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

INCOME - FAMILY LEVEL

continued

LABEL: Whether anyone in family receives overseas pensions/benefits

POPULATION: All families living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 A person or persons in family receives overseas pensions or benefits
- 2 No one in the family receives overseas pensions or benefits

LABEL: Whether anyone in family receives parenting payment

POPULATION: All families living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 A person or persons in family receives the Parenting Payment
- 2 No one in the family receives the Parenting Payment

INCOME - HOUSEHOLD LEVEL

LABEL: Total weekly cash income (deciles) - household

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 1st decile
- 02 2nd decile
- 03 3rd decile
- 04 4th decile
- 05 5th decile
- 06 6th decile
- 07 7th decile
- 08 8th decile
- 09 9th decile
- 10 10th decile
- 11 Not known

LABEL: Total weekly cash income - household

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

- Continuous
- 99998 Not known
- 99999 Not applicable

LABEL: Total weekly equivalised cash income - household

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

- Continuous
- 99998 Not known
- 99999 Not applicable

LABEL: Total weekly equivalised cash income deciles - household

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 1st decile
- 02 2nd decile
- 03 3rd decile
- 04 4th decile
- 05 5th decile
- 06 6th decile
- 07 7th decile
- 08 8th decile

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

INCOME - HOUSEHOLD LEVEL

continued

- 09 9th decile
- 10 10th decile
- 11 Not known

LABEL: Whether anyone in household receives Carer Allowance (Centrelink)

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 A person or persons in household receives the Carer Allowance (Centrelink)
- 2 No one in the household receives the Carer Allowance (Centrelink)

LABEL: Whether anyone in household receives Disability Pension (DVA)

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 A person or persons in household receives the Disability Pension
- 2 No one in the household receives the Disability Pension

LABEL: Whether anyone in household receives Parenting Payment

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 A person or persons in household receives the Parenting Payment
- 2 No one in the household receives the Parenting Payment

LABEL: Whether anyone in household receives War Widow's Pension (DVA)

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 A person or persons in household receives the War Widow's Pension (DVA)
- 2 No one in the household receives the War Widow's Pension (DVA)

LABEL: Whether anyone in household receives other minor pensions or benefits

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 A person or persons in household receives other minor pensions or benefits
- 2 No one in the household receives other minor pensions or benefits

LABEL: Whether anyone in household receives overseas pensions/benefits

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 A person or persons in household receives overseas pensions or benefits
- 2 No one in the household receives overseas pensions or benefits

INCOME - INCOME UNIT LEVEL

LABEL: Flag to indicate whether income unit contains person(s) out on scope or coverage

POPULATION: All income units in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not in this population
- 1 Person(s) from this level out on scope or coverage

LABEL: Total weekly cash income - income unit

POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

INCOME - INCOME UNIT
LEVEL *continued*

99998 Not known
99999 Not applicable

LABEL: Total weekly equivalised cash income - income unit

POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

Continuous
99998 Not known
99999 Not applicable

LABEL: Total weekly equivalised cash income deciles - income unit

POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

00 Not applicable
01 1st decile
02 2nd decile
03 3rd decile
04 4th decile
05 5th decile
06 6th decile
07 7th decile
08 8th decile
09 9th decile
10 10th decile
11 Not known

LABEL: Whether anyone in income unit receives Carer Allowance (Centrelink)

POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

0 Not applicable
1 A person or persons in income unit receives the Carer Allowance (Centrelink)
2 No one in the income unit receives the Carer Allowance (Centrelink)

LABEL: Whether anyone in income unit receives Disability Pension (DVA)

POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

0 Not applicable
1 A person or persons in income unit do receive Disability Pension (DVA)
2 No one in the income unit receives a Disability Pension (DVA)

LABEL: Whether anyone in income unit receives War Widow's Pension (DVA)

POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

0 Not applicable
1 A person or persons in the income unit receives the War Widow's Pension (DVA)
2 No one in the income unit receives the War Widow's Pension (DVA)

LABEL: Whether anyone in income unit receives other minor pensions or benefits

POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

0 Not applicable
1 A person or persons in income unit receives other minor pensions or benefits
2 No one in the income unit receives other minor pensions or benefits

LABEL: Whether anyone in income unit receives overseas pensions/benefits

POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

0 Not applicable

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

INCOME - INCOME UNIT LEVEL *continued*

- 1 A person or persons in income unit receives overseas pensions or benefits
- 2 No one in the income unit receives overseas pensions or benefits

LABEL: Whether anyone in income unit receives parenting payment

POPULATION: All income units in private dwellings

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 A person or persons in income unit receives the Parenting Payment
- 2 No one in the income unit receives the Parenting Payment

INCOME - PERSON LEVEL

LABEL: Main source of cash income

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Wages or salary (including from own incorporated business)
- 02 Profit or loss from own unincorporated business or share in a partnership
- 03 Profit or loss from rental property
- 04 Dividends or interest
- 05 Any Government pension or allowance
- 06 Child support or maintenance
- 07 Superannuation or annuity
- 08 Workers' compensation
- 09 Other main source
- 10 No sources of income
- 11 Not known
- 12 Nil or negative income

LABEL: Pensions, benefits or allowances received (all) (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households who reported income from any Government pension or cash benefit

CATEGORIES:

- 01 Australian Age Pension
- 02 Newstart Allowance
- 03 Mature Age Allowance
- 04 Service Pension (DVA) (exclude Superannuation, eg. DFRDB)
- 05 Disability Support Pension (Centrelink)
- 06 Wife Pension
- 07 Carer Payment
- 08 Sickness Allowance
- 09 Widow Allowance (Widow B Pension) (Centrelink)
- 10 Special Benefit
- 11 Partner Allowance
- 12 Youth Allowance
- 13 War Widow's Pension (DVA)
- 14 Disability Pension (DVA)
- 15 Carer Allowance (Child Disability Allowance) (Centrelink)
- 16 Overseas Pension/ benefits
- 17 Parenting Payment
- 18 Other n.e.s.
- 19 None of these
- 20 Don't know
- 21 Not applicable

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

INCOME - PERSON LEVEL *continued*

LABEL: Total weekly cash income (deciles) - person

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 1st decile
- 02 2nd decile
- 03 3rd decile
- 04 4th decile
- 05 5th decile
- 06 6th decile
- 07 7th decile
- 08 8th decile
- 09 9th decile
- 10 10th decile
- 11 Not known

LABEL: Total weekly cash income - person

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households

CATEGORIES:

- Continuous
- 99996 Not applicable
- 99997 Refusal
- 99998 Not known
- 99999 No source of income

LABEL: Whether currently receives any pension allowances or other forms of assistance
(multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 War Widow's Pension (DVA)
- 2 Disability Pension (DVA)
- 3 Carer Allowance (Child Disability Allowance) (Centrelink)
- 4 Overseas Pension/ benefits
- 5 Parenting Payment
- 6 Other NES
- 7 None of these
- 8 Don't know

LABEL: Whether person is covered by Department of Veterans' Affairs treatment
entitlement card

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over,
living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity
only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Is covered by DVA treatment entitlement card
- 2 Is not covered by DVA treatment entitlement card

LABEL: Whether receives any government pensions, allowances or benefits

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Australian Age Pension
- 02 Newstart Allowance
- 03 Mature Age Allowance

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

INCOME - PERSON LEVEL

continued

- 04 Service Pension (DVA)
- 05 Disability Support Pension (Centrelink)
- 06 Wife Pension
- 07 Carer Payment
- 08 Sickness Allowance
- 09 Widow Allowance (Widow B Pension) (Centrelink)
- 10 Special Benefit
- 11 Partner Allowance
- 12 Youth Allowance
- 13 None of these
- 14 Don't know

LONG-TERM HEALTH CONDITIONS - IMPAIRMENTS AND LIMITATIONS

LABEL: Condition(s) producing main disability (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households

CATEGORIES:

See - Type of long term condition reported

LABEL: Disability type that causes most problems

POPULATION: All persons with a disability living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 01 Loss of sight
- 02 Loss of hearing
- 03 Speech difficulties
- 04 Breathing difficulties
- 05 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
- 06 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
- 07 Slow at learning or understanding
- 08 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
- 09 Difficulty gripping or holding things
- 10 Incomplete use of feet or legs
- 11 Nervous or emotional condition
- 12 Restriction in physical activities or work
- 13 Disfigurement or deformity
- 14 Mental illness
- 15 Other limitations and restrictions
- 16 Not applicable

LABEL: Extended disability list (from head injury, stroke or other brain damage)
(multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons with a head injury, stroke or other brain damage that restricts activity

CATEGORIES:

- 01 Loss of sight
- 02 Loss of hearing
- 03 Speech difficulties
- 04 Breathing difficulties
- 05 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
- 06 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
- 07 Slow at learning or understanding
- 08 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
- 09 Difficulty gripping or holding things
- 10 Incomplete use of feet or legs
- 11 Nervous or emotional condition
- 12 Restriction in physical activities or work
- 13 Disfigurement or deformity

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

LONG-TERM HEALTH
CONDITIONS - IMPAIRMENTS
AND LIMITATIONS *continued*

- 14 Mental illness
- 15 Other disability
- 16 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether further condition(s) cause restriction

POPULATION: All persons who have further conditions not identified by the ARA, excluding personal interviews or proxies who were also the ARA

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Restriction caused by further condition(s)
- 2 No restriction caused by further condition(s)

LABEL: Whether hearing loss makes it difficult to communicate

POPULATION: All persons with a hearing loss, living in households, who do not use a hearing aid or cochlear implant

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Hearing loss makes it difficult to communicate
- 2 Hearing loss does not make it difficult to communicate

LABEL: Whether limited or restricted by hearing loss

POPULATION: All persons with a loss of hearing

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Is limited or restricted by hearing loss
- 2 Is not limited or restricted by hearing loss

LABEL: Whether using a hearing aid or cochlea implant improves hearing

POPULATION: All persons with a hearing loss, living in households, who use a hearing aid or cochlear implant

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Can hear better using a hearing aid or cochlea implant but still not normally
- 2 Can hear normally using a hearing aid or cochlea implant
- 3 Hearing not improved by using a hearing aid or cochlea implant

LONG-TERM HEALTH
CONDITIONS - CONDITIONS

LABEL: Age when accident happened/onset of main condition

POPULATION: All persons with one or more long term condition(s), living in households

CATEGORIES:

- Continuous
- 0 Not applicable
- 121 Not known

LABEL: Cause of main condition

POPULATION: All persons with one or more long term condition(s)

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Just came on
- 02 Disease or illness or hereditary
- 03 Accident or injury
- 04 Working conditions or work or overwork
- 05 Present at birth
- 06 Old age
- 07 Stress
- 08 War or peacekeeping service
- 09 Personal or family problems or death

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

LONG-TERM HEALTH
CONDITIONS - CONDITIONS
continued

- 10 Allergy (e.g. food, climate, medication, environment)
- 11 Medication or medical procedure
- 12 Smoking
- 13 Own pregnancy or childbirth
- 14 Overweight
- 15 Other cause
- 16 Don't know

LABEL: Length of time since accident happened/main condition occurred

POPULATION: All persons with one or more long term condition(s), living in households

CATEGORIES:

- Continuous
- 0 Not applicable
- 121 Not known

LABEL: Main cause of other brain damage

POPULATION: All persons who have other brain damage

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Other brain damage present at birth
- 2 Other brain damage just came on/old age
- 3 Other brain damage due to illness (e.g meningitis encephalitis)
- 4 Other brain damage due to an accident
- 5 Other brain damage due to substance abuse (e.g alcohol glue)
- 6 Other brain damage due to poisoning
- 7 Other brain damage due to drug overdose
- 8 Other brain damage due to oxygen loss (e.g near drowning)
- 9 Other brain damage due to other causes NES

LABEL: Main condition

POPULATION: All persons with one or more long term condition(s)

CATEGORIES:

See - Type of long term condition reported

LABEL: Number of conditions

POPULATION: All persons with one or more long term condition(s)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has one condition
- 2 Has two conditions
- 3 Has three conditions
- 4 Has four conditions
- 5 Has five conditions
- 6 Has six conditions
- 7 Has seven conditions
- 8 Has eight conditions
- 9 Has nine or more conditions

LABEL: Where accident happened

POPULATION: All persons with one or more long term condition(s), living in households, whose main condition was caused by an accident

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Accident happened on street road or highway
- 2 Accident happened at work
- 3 Accident happened at own home

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

LONG-TERM HEALTH
CONDITIONS - CONDITIONS
continued

- 4 Accident happened at sporting venue
- 5 Accident happened at school college or university
- 6 Accident happened at other place NES
- 7 Dont know where accident happened

LABEL: Whether has further conditions not identified by screen questions

POPULATION: All persons with one or more long term condition(s), living in households, excluding personal interviews or proxies who were also the ARA

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has further conditions in addition to those identified in screen questions
- 2 Does not have further conditions additional to those identified in screen

questions

LABEL: Whether main condition is expected to change over the next two years

POPULATION: All persons with one or more long term condition(s)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Main condition expected to improve totally
- 2 Main condition expected to improve partially
- 3 Main condition expected to worsen
- 4 Main condition not expected to change
- 5 Don't know whether main condition will change

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE -
ASSISTANCE NEEDED

LABEL: Number of activities for which main recipient of care always needs help due to disability or age

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a disability or aged 60 or over

CATEGORIES:

- 00 None
- 01 One
- 02 Two
- 03 Three
- 04 Four
- 05 Five
- 06 Six
- 07 Seven
- 08 Eight
- 09 Nine
- 10 Ten
- 99 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of activities for which main recipient of care needs assistance due to disability or age

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a disability or aged 60 or over

CATEGORIES:

- 00 None
- 01 One
- 02 Two
- 03 Three
- 04 Four
- 05 Five
- 06 Six
- 07 Seven
- 08 Eight

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE -
ASSISTANCE NEEDED *continued*

- 09 Nine
- 10 Ten
- 99 Not applicable

LABEL: Number of tasks for which main recipient of care requires assistance due to disability or age

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a disability or aged 60 or over

CATEGORIES:

- 00 None
- 01 One
- 02 Two
- 03 Three
- 04 Four
- 05 Five
- 06 Six
- 07 Seven
- 08 Eight
- 09 Nine
- 10 Ten
- 11 Eleven
- 12 Twelve
- 13 Thirteen
- 14 Fourteen
- 15 Fifteen
- 16 Sixteen
- 17 Seventeen
- 18 Eighteen
- 19 Nineteen
- 20 Twenty
- 21 Twenty-one
- 22 Twenty-two
- 23 Twenty-three
- 99 Not applicable

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE -
ASSISTANCE RECEIVED

LABEL: Extent to which need for communication assistance met for main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident who needs assistance with communication due to disability

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Need for communication assistance met fully
- 2 Need for communication assistance met partly
- 3 Need for communication assistance not met at all

LABEL: Extent to which need for mobility assistance met for main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident who needs assistance with mobility due to disability

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Need for mobility assistance met fully
- 2 Need for mobility assistance met partly
- 3 Need for mobility assistance not met at all

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE -
ASSISTANCE RECEIVED
continued

LABEL: Extent to which need for self-care assistance met for the main recipient of care
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident who needs assistance with self-care due to disability

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Need for self-care assistance met fully
- 2 Need for self-care assistance met partly
- 3 Need for self-care assistance not met at all

LABEL: Type of assistance received by main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a disability or aged 60 or over

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Informal only
- 2 Formal only
- 3 Informal and formal
- 4 No assistance received

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE -
CONDITIONS, IMPAIRMENTS
AND LIMITATIONS

LABEL: Condition(s) producing main recipient's main disability (multiple response)

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

See - Type of long term condition reported

LABEL: Disability status (1) of main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has disability and profoundly restricted in core activities
- 2 Has disability and severely restricted in core activities
- 3 Has disability and moderately restricted in core activities
- 4 Has disability and mildly restricted in core activities
- 5 Has disability and not restricted in core activities but restricted in schooling or employment
- 6 Has disability and not restricted in core activities, schooling or employment
- 7 Has a long term health condition without disability
- 8 No long term health condition

LABEL: Disability type that causes most problems for main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Loss of sight
- 02 Loss of hearing
- 03 Speech difficulties
- 04 Breathing difficulties
- 05 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
- 06 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
- 07 Slow at learning or understanding
- 08 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
- 09 Difficulty gripping or holding things
- 10 Incomplete use of feet or legs
- 11 Nervous or emotional condition

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE -
CONDITIONS, IMPAIRMENTS
AND LIMITATIONS *continued*

- 12 Restriction in physical activities or work
- 13 Disfigurement or deformity
- 14 Mental illness
- 15 Other limitation or restriction

LABEL: Disability type(s) (1) of main recipient of care (multiple response)

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Loss of sight
- 02 Loss of hearing
- 03 Speech difficulties
- 04 Breathing difficulties
- 05 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
- 06 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
- 07 Slow at learning or understanding
- 08 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
- 09 Difficulty gripping or holding things
- 10 Incomplete use of feet or legs
- 11 Nervous or emotional condition
- 12 Restriction in physical activities or work
- 13 Disfigurement or deformity
- 14 Mental illness
- 15 Head injury, stroke or other brain damage
- 16 Other disability type(s)

LABEL: Disability type(s) (2) of main recipient of care (multiple response)

POPULATION: All primary carers whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a disability which was not identified by the ARA, excluding PI's or proxies who were also the ARA of HF

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Loss of sight
- 02 Loss of hearing
- 03 Speech difficulties
- 04 Breathing difficulties
- 05 Chronic or recurring pain or discomfort
- 06 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
- 07 Slow at learning or understanding
- 08 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
- 09 Difficulty gripping or holding things
- 10 Incomplete use of feet or legs
- 11 Nervous or emotional condition
- 12 Restriction in physical activities or work
- 13 Disfigurement or deformity
- 14 Mental illness
- 15 Other disability

LABEL: Main disabling condition of main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

See - Type of long term condition reported

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE -
CONDITIONS, IMPAIRMENTS
AND LIMITATIONS *continued*

LABEL: Main recipient of care: all reported conditions (multiple response)

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

See - Type of long term condition reported

LABEL: SF12 of main recipient (mental component summary)

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: SF12 of main recipient (physical component summary)

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has a disfigurement or deformity

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has a disfigurement or deformity
- 2 Does not have a disfigurement or deformity

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has a nervous or emotional condition

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has a nervous or emotional condition and is limited or restricted
- 2 Has a nervous or emotional condition but is not limited or restricted
- 3 Does not have a nervous or emotional condition

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has additional long-term conditions

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Does not have any other long-term condition
- 2 Has other long-term condition(s) and is limited or restricted
- 3 Has other long-term condition(s) but is not limited or restricted

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
- 2 Does not have blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has no chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE -
CONDITIONS, IMPAIRMENTS
AND LIMITATIONS *continued*

- 2 Has chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort and is limited or restricted
- 3 Has chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort but is not limited or restricted

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has difficulty gripping or holding things

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has difficulty gripping or holding things
- 2 Has no difficulty gripping or holding things

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has difficulty learning or understanding things

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Does have difficulty learning or understanding things
- 2 Does not have difficulty learning or understanding things

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has had head injury, stroke or other brain damage (multiple response)

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Has not had head injury, stroke or any other brain damage
- 2 Had head injury with resulting limitation or restriction
- 3 Had stroke with resulting limitation or restriction
- 4 Had other brain damage with resulting limitation or restriction
- 5 Had head injury but no resulting limitation or restriction
- 6 Had stroke but no resulting limitation or restriction
- 7 Had other brain damage but no resulting limitation or restriction

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has limited use of arms or fingers

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has limited use of arms or fingers
- 2 Has full use of arms and fingers

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has limited use of feet or legs

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has limited use of feet or legs
- 2 Has full use of feet and legs

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has loss of sight

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 No loss of sight
- 2 Loss of sight corrected by glasses or contact lenses
- 3 Partial loss of sight not corrected by glasses or contact lenses
- 4 Total loss of sight

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE -
CONDITIONS, IMPAIRMENTS
AND LIMITATIONS *continued*

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has shortness of breath or difficulty breathing
POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 No shortness of breath or difficulty breathing
- 2 Has shortness of breath or difficulty breathing and is limited or restricted
- 3 Has shortness of breath or difficulty breathing but is not limited or restricted

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has speech difficulties

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 No loss of speech
- 2 Partial loss of speech
- 3 Total loss of speech

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care is limited or restricted in everyday activities by hearing loss

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Is limited or restricted by hearing loss
- 2 Is not limited or restricted by hearing loss

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care is limited or restricted in physical activities or in physical work

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Limited or restricted in physical activities or in doing physical work
- 2 Not limited or restricted in physical activities or in doing physical work

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care is receiving treatment for long-term condition(s)

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Not receiving treatment for any long-term condition
- 2 Receiving treatment for long-term condition(s) and is limited or restricted
- 3 Receiving treatment for long-term condition(s), but is not limited or restricted

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care needs help or supervision due to a mental illness or condition

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs help or supervision doing things due to a mental illness or condition
- 2 Does not need help or supervision doing things due to a mental illness or condition

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - OTHER

LABEL: Age of non-usual resident main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is not a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Age of principal carer

POPULATION: All principal carers living in households, as identified by a co-resident with a disability

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Age of usual resident main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Labour force status and full-time or part-time status of main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident aged 15 or over

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Employed, working full-time
- 2 Employed, working part-time
- 3 Unemployed, looking for full-time work
- 4 Unemployed, looking for part-time work
- 5 Not in the labour force

LABEL: Main source of income of main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident aged 15 or over

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Wages or salary (including from own incorporated business)
- 02 Profit or loss from own unincorporated business or share in a partnership
- 03 Profit or loss from rental property
- 04 Dividends or interest
- 05 Any Government pension or allowance
- 06 Child support or maintenance
- 07 Superannuation or annuity
- 08 Workers' compensation
- 09 Other main source
- 10 No sources of income
- 11 Not known
- 12 Nil or negative income

LABEL: Relationship of principal carer to main recipient

POPULATION: All principal carers living in households, as identified by a co-resident with a disability

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Spouse/partner
- 02 Father
- 03 Mother
- 04 Son
- 05 Daughter

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE -
OTHER *continued*

- 06 Son-in-law
- 07 Daughter-in-law
- 08 Other male relative
- 09 Other female relative
- 10 Male friend/neighbour
- 11 Female friend/neighbour
- 12 Not determined (recip did not id carer)

LABEL: Sex of non-usual resident main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is not a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Male
- 2 Female
- 9 Don't know <- includes cases where neither resident parent is natural

LABEL: Sex of principal carer

POPULATION: All principal carers living in households, as identified by a co-resident with a disability

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Male
- 2 Female
- 9 Don't know <- includes cases where neither resident parent is natural

LABEL: Sex of usual resident main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Male
- 2 Female
- 9 Don't know <- includes cases where neither resident parent is natural

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care able to care for self at home if left on own for a few days

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a profound or severe core-activity limitation

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Could manage on own for a few days without difficulty
- 2 Could manage on own for a few days with difficulty
- 3 Could not manage on own for a few days

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care able to care for self at home if left on own for a few hours

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a profound or severe core-activity limitation

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Could manage alone for a few hours without difficulty
- 2 Could manage alone for a few hours with difficulty
- 3 Could not manage alone for a few hours

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - OTHER *continued*

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care able to care for self at home if left on own for less than 1 hour

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a profound or severe core-activity limitation

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Could manage alone for less than an hour without difficulty
- 2 Could manage alone for less than an hour with difficulty
- 3 Could not manage alone for less than an hour

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care able to care for self at home if left on own for one day

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a profound or severe core-activity limitation

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Could manage alone for one day without difficulty
- 2 Could manage alone for one day with difficulty
- 3 Could not manage alone for one day

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care lives alone

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Main recipient of care lives alone
- 2 Main recipient of care does not live alone

LABEL: Whether primary carer lives with main recipient or care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Lives with main recipient of care
- 2 Does not live with main recipient of care

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE - SOCIAL PARTICIPATION

LABEL: Frequency of attendance by main recipient of care at supervised activity program

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident with a profound or severe core-activity limitation, or is slow at learning or understanding

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Does not attend supervised activity program
- 02 5 days a week or more for less than 4 hours a day
- 03 5 days a week or more for 4 hours or more a day
- 04 3-4 days a week for less than 4 hours per day
- 05 3-4 days a week for 4 hours or more per day
- 06 1-2 days a week for less than 4 hours per day
- 07 1-2 days a week for 4 hours or more per day
- 08 Once a fortnight for less than 4 hours
- 09 Once a fortnight for 4 hours or more
- 10 Attends supervised activity program occasionally

LABEL: Hours worked weekly by main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident aged 15 or over

CATEGORIES:

- Continuous

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

MAIN RECIPIENTS OF CARE -
SOCIAL PARTICIPATION
continued

- 0 Not applicable
- 97 Less than 1 hour/no hours

LABEL: Main reason main recipient of care does not leave home at all

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident aged 5 years or over with a disability or aged 60 years or older

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Does not want to
- 2 Prevented by own disability or condition
- 3 Difficulty using transport
- 4 Difficulty obtaining transport
- 5 Old age or too old
- 6 Fear or anxiety
- 7 Other reason

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care is attending school

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident aged 5-20 years

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Attending school
- 2 Not attending school

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care is currently studying and educational institution attended

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is a co-resident aged 15 or over and not attending school

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Secondary school
- 2 University or other higher education
- 3 TAFE or technical college
- 4 Business college
- 5 Industry skills centre
- 6 Other educational institution
- 7 Not studying

POPULATIONS

LABEL: All parents with children under 15 years of age

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Parent with child(ren) aged under 15 years
- 2 Not in this population

LABEL: All parents with oldest children aged under 15 years

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Parent with oldest child aged under 15 years
- 2 Not in this population

LABEL: All persons aged 15 years and over living in households

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Persons aged 15 years and over living in households
- 2 Persons not in this population

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

POPULATIONS *continued*

LABEL: All persons aged 15-64 in households

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Person aged 15-64 living in a household
- 2 Not in this population

LABEL: All persons aged 40 years and over, living in a household and attending an educational institution

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Persons aged 40 years and over, living in a household and attending an educational institution
- 2 Not in this population

LABEL: All persons aged 5-18 with a disability, living in a household and attending school

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Aged 5-18 with a disability, living in a household and attending school
- 2 Not in this population

LABEL: All persons aged 5-18 years

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Aged 5-18 years
- 2 Not in this population

LABEL: All persons aged 5-20 with a disability, living in a household and attending school

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Aged 5-20 with a disability, living in a household and attending school
- 2 Not in this population

LABEL: All persons aged 65 years and over

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Aged 65 years and over
- 2 Not in this population

LABEL: All persons aged under 15 years

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Aged under 15 years
- 2 Not in this population

LABEL: All persons living in establishments

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Living in an establishment
- 2 Not in this population

LABEL: All persons with a disability

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Has a disability
- 2 Not in this population

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

POPULATIONS *continued*

LABEL: Persons aged 65 years and over living in households

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Persons aged 65 years and over living in households
- 2 Persons not in this population

LABEL: Persons aged 65 years or over receiving assistance living in households

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Persons not in this population
- 1 Persons aged 65 years or over receiving assistance living in households

LABEL: Persons with a disability aged 17 years and over living in households

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Persons with a disability aged 17 years and over living in households
- 2 Persons not in this population

LABEL: Persons with a disability who live in households

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Persons with a disability who live in households
- 2 Persons not in this population

LABEL: Primary carers whose main recipient of care lives in the same household and has a disability or is

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Primary carers whose main recipient of care lives in the same household and has a disability or is aged 60 years or over

LABEL: Whether a family has a child with a disability

POPULATION: All families living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Family with a child with a disability
- 2 Family without a child with a disability

LABEL: Whether a family has a person with a disability

POPULATION: All families living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Family has a person with a disability
- 2 Family does not have a person with a disability

LABEL: Whether a household has a child with a disability

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Household has a child with a disability
- 2 Household does not have a child with a disability

LABEL: Whether a household has a person with a disability

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Household has a person with a disability
- 2 Household does not have a person with a disability

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

POPULATIONS *continued*

LABEL: Whether an income unit has a person with a disability

POPULATION: All income units in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Income unit has a person with a disability
- 2 Income unit does not have a person with a disability

LABEL: Whether primary carer's main recipient of care is their spouse/partner

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Primary carers whose main recipient of care is their spouse/partner
- 2 Primary carers whose main recipient of care is not their spouse/partner

PRIMARY CARERS - ASSISTANCE PROVIDED

LABEL: Place of residence of recipient(s) of care

POPULATION: All carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Carer lives with each recipient of care
- 2 Carer does not live with any recipient of care
- 3 Carer lives with at least one recipient of care and does not live with at least one recipient of care

LABEL: Whether possible primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with communication tasks

POPULATION: All possible primary carers aged 15 or over living in households (personal interview)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with communication tasks
- 2 Does not usually assist with communication tasks

LABEL: Whether possible primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with mobility tasks

POPULATION: All possible primary carers aged 15 or over living in households (personal interview)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with mobility tasks
- 2 Does not usually assist with mobility tasks

LABEL: Whether possible primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with self-care tasks

POPULATION: All possible primary carers aged 15 or over living in households (personal interview)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with self-care tasks
- 2 Does not usually assist with self-care tasks

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care to communicate with strangers

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists to communicate with strangers
- 2 Does not usually assists to communicate with strangers

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

PRIMARY CARERS -
ASSISTANCE PROVIDED
continued

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care to get into or out of a bed or chair

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with getting into or out of a bed or chair
- 2 Does not usually assist with getting into or out of a bed or chair

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with bathing or showering

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with bathing or showering
- 2 Does not usually assist with bathing or showering

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with cognitive or emotional tasks

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with cognitive or emotional tasks
- 2 Does not usually assist with cognitive or emotional tasks
- 3 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with communication tasks

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with communication tasks
- 2 Does not usually assist with communication tasks

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with dressing

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with dressing
- 2 Does not usually assist with dressing

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with eating or feeding

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with eating or feeding
- 2 Does not usually assist with eating or feeding

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with health care tasks

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 5 or over (personal interview)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with health care tasks
- 2 Does not usually assist with health care tasks

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

PRIMARY CARERS -
ASSISTANCE PROVIDED
continued

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with household tasks

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with household tasks
- 2 Does not usually assist with household tasks

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with managing incontinence

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with managing incontinence
- 2 Does not usually assist with managing incontinence

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with mobility tasks

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with mobility tasks
- 2 Does not usually assist with mobility tasks

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with moving about the house

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with moving about the house
- 2 Does not usually assist with moving about the house

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with moving around away from home

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with moving around away from home
- 2 Does not usually assist with moving around away from home

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with paperwork tasks

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with paperwork tasks
- 2 Does not usually assist with paperwork tasks

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with property maintenance tasks

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with property maintenance tasks
- 2 Does not usually assist with property maintenance tasks

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

PRIMARY CARERS -
ASSISTANCE PROVIDED
continued

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with self care tasks

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with self-care tasks
- 2 Does not usually assist with self-care tasks

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with toileting

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with toileting
- 2 Does not usually assist with toileting

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with transport tasks

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 5 or over (personal interview)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with transport tasks
- 2 Does not usually assist with transport tasks
- 3 Transport tasks not performed

LABEL: Whether usually assists main recipient of care to communicate with family and friends

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists to communicate with family and friends
- 2 Does not usually assist to communicate with family and friends

PRIMARY CARERS - EFFECTS
OF THE CARING ROLE -
PERSONAL

LABEL: Main effect of caring role on primary carer's financial situation

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Income not affected
- 2 Income has increased
- 3 Income has decreased
- 4 Has extra expenses
- 5 Not stated

LABEL: Main effect of caring role on primary carer's relationship with main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Relationship unaffected
- 2 Brought closer together
- 3 Relationship strained
- 4 Not stated

LABEL: Main effect of caring role on primary carer's relationship with other co-resident family members

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Relationships unaffected

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

PRIMARY CARERS - EFFECTS	2 Brought closer together
OF THE CARING ROLE -	3 Less time to spend with them
PERSONAL <i>continued</i>	4 Relationships strained
	5 Relationships affected in another way
	6 Has no other co-resident family members
	7 Not stated

LABEL: Main effect of caring role on primary carer's relationship with spouse or partner

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care is not their spouse or partner

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Relationship unaffected
- 2 Brought closer together
- 3 Lack time alone together
- 4 Relationship strained
- 5 Has no spouse or partner
- 6 Not stated

LABEL: Main effect of caring role on the primary carer's friendships

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Friendships unaffected
- 2 Circle of friends has increased
- 3 Circle of friends has changed
- 4 Lost or losing touch with existing friends
- 5 Not stated

LABEL: Number of hours per week primary carer spends actively caring or supervising

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Less than 20 hours
- 2 20 to less than 40 hours
- 3 40 hours or more
- 4 Not stated

LABEL: Type of support or improvement most desired by primary carer to assist in carer role

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 More respite care
- 2 More financial assistance
- 3 More physical assistance
- 4 More emotional support
- 5 Improvement in own health
- 6 Other
- 7 Does not need an improvement or more support
- 8 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer able to use public transport when accompanied by main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

- 1 Not able to use public transport
- 2 Able to use with difficulty
- 3 Able to use without difficulty
- 4 Able to use but difficulty not stated
- 5 Does not need or want to use public transport
- 6 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer feels satisfied due to caring role

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Feels satisfied due to caring role
- 2 Does not feel satisfied due to caring role
- 3 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer feels weary or lacks energy due to caring role

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Feels weary or lacks energy due to caring role
- 2 Does not feel weary or lack energy due to caring role
- 3 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer frequently feels angry or resentful due to caring role

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Frequently feels angry or resentful due to caring role
- 2 Does not frequently feel angry or resentful due to caring role
- 3 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer frequently feels worried or depressed due to caring role

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Frequently feels worried or depressed due to caring role
- 2 Does not frequently feel worried or depressed due to caring role
- 3 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer has difficulty meeting everyday costs as a result of caring role

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose financial situation has been negatively affected by the caring role

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has difficulty meeting everyday living costs
- 2 Does not have difficulty meeting everyday living costs
- 3 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer has had a stress-related illness due to caring role

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has been diagnosed with a stress-related illness due to caring role
- 2 Has not been diagnosed with a stress-related illness due to caring role
- 3 Not stated

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

LABEL: Whether primary carer needs improvement or more support to assist in caring role

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs an improvement or more support
- 2 Does not need an improvement or more support
- 3 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually pays significant proportion of living costs of main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient of care lives elsewhere

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Regularly pays a large part of living costs
- 2 Does not regularly pay a large part of living costs
- 3 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer's interrupted sleep interferes with normal daily activities

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Sleep interrupted frequently interferes with normal daily activities
- 2 Sleep interrupted frequently does not interfere with normal daily activities
- 3 Sleep interrupted frequently interference with normal daily activities not stated
- 4 Sleep interrupted occasionally interferes with normal daily activities
- 5 Sleep interrupted occasionally does not interfere with normal daily activities
- 6 Sleep interrupted occasionally interference with normal daily activities not stated
- 7 Sleep interrupted but frequency or interference not stated
- 8 Sleep is not interrupted
- 9 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer's physical or emotional well-being has changed due to caring role

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Physical or emotional well-being has changed due to caring role
- 2 Physical or emotional well-being has not changed due to caring role
- 3 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer's sleep is interrupted frequently or occasionally due to caring role

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Sleep interrupted frequently due to caring role
- 2 Sleep interrupted occasionally due to caring role
- 3 Sleep is not interrupted due to caring role
- 4 Not stated
- 5 Sleep interrupted due to caring role but frequency not stated

LABEL: Why primary carer took on the caring role (multiple response)

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

- 10 Could provide better care than someone else
- 11 Family responsibility
- 12 No other family or friends available
- 13 No other family or friends willing
- 14 Emotional obligation
- 15 Alternative care too costly
- 16 No other care arrangements available
- 17 Had no other choice
- 18 Other reason
- 19 Not stated

PRIMARY CARERS - EFFECTS OF THE CARING ROLE - WORK

LABEL: Effect on weekly hours worked in all jobs by primary carer since commencing caring role

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, who are employed

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Weekly hours worked are unchanged
- 2 Weekly hours worked are reduced
- 3 Weekly hours worked are increased

LABEL: Increase in weekly hours worked since commencing caring role

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, who are employed and have to work more hours since commencing caring role

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Main perceived barrier to re-entering workforce while caring

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, who are unemployed or not in the labour force and are not retired and would like to work while caring for main recipient of care

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 No alternative care arrangements available
- 2 Disruption to main recipient of care
- 3 Difficulty in arranging working hours
- 4 Loss of skills from being out of workforce
- 5 Age
- 6 Other difficulty
- 7 No difficulties expected

LABEL: Main reason had to leave work to care for main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, who are unemployed or not in the labour force and whose main reason for leaving work was to commence caring role

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 No alternative care arrangements available
- 2 Financial considerations / cost of alternative care arrangements
- 3 Unable to change working arrangements
- 4 Emotional obligations
- 5 Preferred to care full-time
- 6 Other

LABEL: Main reason left work just before commencing caring role

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, who are unemployed or not in the labour force and who worked just prior to commencing the caring role

CATEGORIES:

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

PRIMARY CARERS - EFFECTS
OF THE CARING ROLE - WORK
continued

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 To commence care
- 2 To increase care
- 3 Retired
- 4 Became eligible for pension/benefit
- 5 Other

LABEL: Number of weekly hours primary carer was employed before commencing care for main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, who are employed

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01-98
- 99 Did not have job prior to caring role

LABEL: Reduction in weekly hours worked since commencing caring role

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, who are employed and have to work fewer hours since commencing caring role

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Whether has ever had to leave work for at least 3 months to care for main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, who are employed

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has had to leave work for at least three months
- 2 Has not had to leave work for at least three months

LABEL: Whether primary carer needs time off work at least once a week because of caring for main recipient

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs time off work at least once a week
- 2 Needs time off work but not once a week
- 3 Does not need time off work
- 4 Unemployed or not in the labour force, excluding those permanently unable to work
- 5 Permanently unable to work

LABEL: Whether worked just before commencing caring for main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, who are unemployed or not in the labour force

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Worked prior to caring role
- 2 Did not work prior to caring role
- 3 Primary carer permanently unable to work

LABEL: Whether would like to be employed while caring for main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, who are unemployed or not in the labour force and are not retired

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Would like to work full-time

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

PRIMARY CARERS - EFFECTS
OF THE CARING ROLE - WORK
continued

2 Would like to work part-time
3 Would not like to work

PRIMARY CARERS -
RECIPIENT INFORMATION

LABEL: Number of recipients of care

POPULATION: All persons living in households

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Person number of main recipient of care of a primary carer

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Person number of principal carer

POPULATION: All principal carers living in households, as identified by a co-resident with a disability

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Person number(s) of principal care recipient(s) (multiple response)

POPULATION: All principal carers living in households, as identified by a co-resident with a disability

CATEGORIES:

00 Not applicable

01 01

02 02

03 03

04 04

05 05

06 06

07 07

08 08

09 09

10 10

11 11

12 12

13 13

14 14

15 15

16 16

17 17

18 18

19 19

20 20

LABEL: Recipient of care identified principal carer

POPULATION: All persons living in households

CATEGORIES:

0 Not applicable

1 Recipient identified principal carer of a co-resident

LABEL: Relationship of primary carer to main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

00 Not applicable

01 Spouse or partner

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

PRIMARY CARERS -
RECIPIENT INFORMATION
continued

- 02 Father
- 03 Mother
- 04 Son
- 05 Daughter
- 06 Son-in-law
- 07 Daughter-in-law
- 08 Other male relative
- 09 Other female relative
- 10 Male friend or neighbour
- 11 Female friend or neighbour

LABEL: Relationship of primary carer to main recipient of care (primary carer aged <15 or 15-17 proxy)

POPULATION: All possible primary carers under 15 years, or aged between 15 and 17 years, living in households, and for whom a personal interview was not conducted

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Male partner
- 02 Female partner
- 03 Father
- 04 Mother
- 05 Son
- 06 Daughter
- 07 Son-in-law
- 08 Daughter-in-law
- 09 Other male relative
- 10 Other female relative
- 11 Male friend
- 12 Female friend
- 13 Not determined (recip. didn't ID carer)

LABEL: Weekly hours of care main recipient of care receives from primary carer

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Less than 20 hours
- 2 20 to less than 40 hours
- 3 40 hours or more
- 4 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually speaks to main recipient of care in English

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually speaks in English
- 2 Does not usually speak in English

LABEL: Whether principal carer was nominated by more than one recipient of care in the same household

POPULATION: All principal carers living in households, as identified by a co-resident with a disability

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 One recipient of care identified the principal carer
- 2 More than one recipient of care identified the principal carer

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

PRIMARY CARERS - SUPPORT
ACCESS

LABEL: Main reason looking at eligibility by primary carer did not lead to receipt of Carer Payment

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Did not meet requirements for eligibility
- 2 Dual eligibility (eligible for conflicting payment type)
- 3 Changed mind or decided not necessary
- 4 Other
- 5 Currently receiving Carer Payment
- 6 Has not looked at eligibility

LABEL: Main reason primary carer did not use respite care in the last three months

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Does not need it
- 2 Not available in area
- 3 Available respite not suited to needs
- 4 No affordable respite available
- 5 Main recipient of care does not want it
- 6 Carer prefers not to use it
- 7 Other reason
- 8 Used respite in the last three months
- 9 Has never used respite care

LABEL: Main reason primary carer has never used respite care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Does not need service
- 2 Respite care services not available in area
- 3 Available services not suited to needs
- 4 No affordable services available
- 5 Recipient does not want service
- 6 Carer does not want service
- 7 Other reason
- 8 Has used respite care

LABEL: Main reason primary carer has not looked at eligibility for Carer Payment

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Not heard of it
- 2 Pride
- 3 Would not be eligible
- 4 Dual eligibility (eligible for conflicting payment type)
- 5 Not necessary
- 6 Does not think of self as a carer
- 7 Other
- 8 Currently receiving it
- 9 Looked at eligibility but does not receive it

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

PRIMARY CARERS - SUPPORT
ACCESS *continued*

LABEL: Primary carer awareness of Carer Payment

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Receives Carer Payment
- 2 Does not receive Carer Payment but has looked at eligibility
- 3 Does not receive Carer Payment and has not looked at eligibility

LABEL: Primary carer need and receipt of assistance to care for main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Receives assistance and does not need further assistance
- 2 Receives assistance and needs further assistance
- 3 Does not receive assistance and needs assistance
- 4 Does not receive assistance and does not need assistance

LABEL: Primary carer need and receipt of respite care for main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Received respite care in last 3 months and does not need it further
- 2 Received respite care in last 3 months but needs it further
- 3 Did not receive respite care in last 3 months and does not need it
- 4 Did not receive respite care in last 3 months but needs it
- 5 Has never received respite care and does not need or want it
- 6 Has never received respite care but needs it

LABEL: Primary carer use of respite care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Used respite care in the last three months
- 2 Used respite care but not in the last three months
- 3 Never used respite care

LABEL: Relationship of fall-back carer to main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Spouse or partner
- 02 Father
- 03 Mother
- 04 Son
- 05 Daughter
- 06 Son-in-law
- 07 Daughter-in-law
- 08 Other male relative
- 09 Other female relative
- 10 Friend or neighbour (male)
- 11 Friend or neighbour (female)
- 12 Does not have a fall-back carer or Does not know

LABEL: Relationship of main source of assistance to primary carer

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

PRIMARY CARERS - SUPPORT
ACCESS *continued*

- 01 Spouse or partner
- 02 Father
- 03 Mother
- 04 Son
- 05 Daughter
- 06 Father-in-law
- 07 Mother-in-law
- 08 Other male relative
- 09 Other female relative
- 10 Friend or neighbour (male)
- 11 Friend or neighbour (female)
- 12 Formal provider
- 13 Has no main source of assistance

LABEL: Type of respite care used in last three months (multiple response)

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 1 Used a day-care centre in the last three months
- 2 Used in-home respite in the last three months
- 3 Used residential respite in the last three months
- 4 Used respite service other than day-care centre, in-home or residential in the last three months
- 5 Has used respite care but not in the last three months
- 6 Has never used respite care
- 7 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether fall-back carer lives with main recipient of care

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Fall-back carer lives with main recipient
- 2 Fall-back carer does not live with main recipient
- 3 Does not have a fall-back carer / Does not know

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care has a fall-back informal carer

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Has a fall-back informal carer
- 2 Does not have a fall-back informal carer
- 3 Don't know

LABEL: Whether primary carer has unmet need for assistance on weekdays

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Unmet need for assistance on weekdays
- 2 No unmet need for assistance on weekdays

LABEL: Whether primary carer has unmet need for assistance on weekends

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Unmet need for assistance on weekends
- 2 No unmet need for assistance on weekends

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

PRIMARY CARERS - SUPPORT
ACCESS *continued*

LABEL: Whether primary carer has unmet need for assistance on weeknights

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Unmet need for assistance on weeknights
- 2 No unmet need for assistance on weeknights

LABEL: Whether primary carer has unmet need for respite care on short notice or on an irregular basis

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs respite care at short notice or on irregular basis
- 2 Needs respite care but not at short notice or on irregular basis
- 3 Does not need or want respite care

LABEL: Whether primary carer has unmet need for respite care on week nights (at least once a month)

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs respite care on weeknights at least once a month
- 2 Needs respite care on weeknights less than once a month
- 3 Needs respite care but not on weeknights
- 4 Does not need or want respite care

LABEL: Whether primary carer has unmet need for respite care on weekdays (at least once a month)

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs respite care on weekdays at least once a month
- 2 Needs respite care on weekdays less than once a month
- 3 Needs respite care but not on weekdays
- 4 Does not need or want respite care

LABEL: Whether primary carer has unmet need for respite care on weekends (at least once a month)

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs respite care on weekends at least once a month
- 2 Needs respite care on weekends less than once a month
- 3 Needs respite care but not on weekends
- 4 Does not need or want respite care

LABEL: Whether primary carer used a day-care centre in the last three months

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Used a day-care centre in the last three months
- 2 Has used respite care in the last three months but not a day-care centre
- 3 Has used respite care but not in the last three months
- 4 Has never used respite care

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

PRIMARY CARERS - SUPPORT ACCESS *continued*

LABEL: Whether primary carer used in-home respite in the last three months

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Used in-home respite in the last three months
- 2 Has used respite care in the last three months but not in-home respite
- 3 Has used respite care but not in the last three months
- 4 Has never used respite care

LABEL: Whether primary carer used other respite service in the last three months

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Used respite service other than day-care centre, in-home or residential in the last three months
- 2 Has not used respite service other than day-care centre, in-home or residential in the last three months
- 3 Used respite care, but not in the last three months
- 4 Has never used respite care

LABEL: Whether primary carer used residential respite care in the last three months

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Used residential respite in the last three months
- 2 Has used respite care in the last three months but not residential respite
- 3 Has used respite care but not in the last three months
- 4 Has never used respite care

LABEL: Whether primary carer's main source of assistance is a co-resident

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Co-resident
- 2 Not a co-resident
- 3 Has no main source of assistance

PRIMARY CARERS - TYPE OF ASSISTANCE PROVIDED

LABEL: Duration of care provision (number of years of primary care provided to main recipient of care)

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Does not know
- 2 Less than one year
- 3 1-4 years
- 4 5-9 years
- 5 10-14 years
- 6 15-19 years
- 7 20 years or more

LABEL: Length of time caring because of condition

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- Continuous
- 0 Not applicable
- 99 Not known

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

PRIMARY CARERS - TYPE OF
ASSISTANCE PROVIDED
continued

LABEL: Whether main recipient of care needs episodic or continuous care from primary carer

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Needs continuous care
- 2 Needs episodic care

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually accompanies main recipient of care when going out

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 5 or over (personal interview)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually has to accompany main recipient
- 2 Does not usually have to accompany main recipient
- 3 Main recipient does not leave home

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care to make or maintain relationships

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with making or maintaining friendships or relationships
- 2 Does not usually assist with making or maintaining friendships or relationships
- 3 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with coping with feelings or emotions

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with coping with feelings or emotions
- 2 Does not usually assist with coping with feelings or emotions
- 3 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with decision making or problem solvin

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with making decisions or thinking through problems
- 2 Does not usually assist with making decisions or thinking through problems
- 3 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with financial management

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with financial management
- 2 Does not usually assist with financial management

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

PRIMARY CARERS - TYPE OF
ASSISTANCE PROVIDED
continued

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with footcare

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 5 or over (personal interview)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with footcare
- 2 Does not usually assist with footcare

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with gardening

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with gardening
- 2 Does not usually assist with gardening

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with healthcare other than footcare

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 5 or over (personal interview)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with healthcare other than footcare
- 2 Does not usually assist with healthcare other than footcare

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with heavy housework

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with heavy housework
- 2 Does not usually assist with heavy housework

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with home maintenance

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with home maintenance
- 2 Does not usually assist with home maintenance

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with laundry

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with laundry
- 2 Does not usually assist with laundry

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with letter writing

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

PRIMARY CARERS - TYPE OF
ASSISTANCE PROVIDED
continued

- 1 Usually assists with letter writing
- 2 Does not usually assist with letter writing

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with light housework

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with light housework
- 2 Does not usually assist with light housework

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with manipulating limbs or exercising

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 5 or over (personal interview)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with manipulating or exercising muscles and limbs
- 2 Does not usually assist with manipulating or exercising muscles and limbs

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists main recipient of care with meal preparation

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 15 years or over (personal interview)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists with meal preparation
- 2 Does not usually assist with meal preparation

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists or guides main recipient of care to manage behaviour

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually assists or guides with management of behaviour
- 2 Does not usually assist or guide with management of behaviour
- 3 Not stated

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually assists or supervises main recipient of care in using public transport

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 5 or over (personal interview)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually supervises or assists with using public transport
- 2 Does not usually supervise or assist with using public transport
- 3 Main recipient of care does not use public transport

LABEL: Whether primary carer usually drives main recipient of care in private transport

POPULATION: All primary carers living in households, whose main recipient is aged 5 or over (personal interview)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Usually has to drive main recipient of care
- 2 Does not usually have to drive main recipient of care
- 3 Main recipient of care does not leave home

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

RESTRICTION REPEATING
DATASET

LABEL: Cause of brain damage

POPULATION: All reported disabilities caused by brain damage

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Present at birth
- 02 Just came on or old age
- 03 Illness
- 04 Accident
- 05 Substance abuse
- 06 Poisoning
- 07 Drug overdose
- 08 Oxygen loss
- 09 Head injury
- 10 Stroke
- 11 Other

LABEL: Main condition(s) causing disability (multiple response)

POPULATION: All reported disabilities

CATEGORIES:

See - Type of long term condition reported

LABEL: Types of disability

POPULATION: All reported disabilities

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Loss of sight
- 02 Loss of hearing
- 03 Speech difficulties
- 04 Breathing difficulties
- 05 Chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort
- 06 Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness
- 07 Learning or understanding difficulties
- 08 Incomplete use of arms or fingers
- 09 Difficulty gripping or holding things
- 10 Incomplete use of feet or legs
- 11 Nervous or emotional condition
- 12 Restricted in physical activities or work
- 13 Disfigurement or deformity
- 14 Mental illness
- 15 Receiving treatment
- 16 Other type of restriction

LABEL: Whether disability was caused by brain damage

POPULATION: All reported disabilities

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Disability was caused by brain damage
- 2 Disability not caused by brain damage

LABEL: Whether this disability causes the most problems for the person

POPULATION: All reported disabilities in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 This disability causes the most problems
- 2 This disability does not cause the most problems

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

RESTRICTION REPEATING
DATASET *continued*

LABEL: Whether total loss of sight/hearing/speech
POPULATION: All reported disabilities involving sight, hearing or speech
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Total loss
2 Partial loss
9 Not asked

SELF-PERCEIVED HEALTH
STATUS - SF-12 ITEMS

LABEL: Extent to which pain interfered with work during last four weeks
POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Not at all
2 Slightly
3 Moderately
4 Quite a bit
5 Extremely

LABEL: General health assessment
POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 Excellent
2 Very good
3 Good
4 Fair
5 Poor

LABEL: How often felt calm and peaceful during last four weeks
POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 All of the time
2 Most of the time
3 A good bit of the time
4 Some of the time
5 A little of the time
6 None of the time

LABEL: How often felt down during last four weeks
POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 All of the time
2 Most of the time
3 A good bit of the time
4 Some of the time
5 A little of the time
6 None of the time

LABEL: How often had a lot of energy during last four weeks
POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households
CATEGORIES:
0 Not applicable
1 All of the time
2 Most of the time

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

SELF-PERCEIVED HEALTH
STATUS - SF-12 ITEMS
continued

- 3 A good bit of the time
- 4 Some of the time
- 5 A little of the time
- 6 None of the time

LABEL: How often physical health or emotional problems interfered with social activities during last 4 wks

POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 All of the time
- 2 Most of the time
- 3 Some of the time
- 4 A little of the time
- 5 None of the time

LABEL: Whether accomplished less than would like during last four weeks because of emotional problems

POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Accomplished less than would like because of emotional problems
- 2 Did not accomplish less than would like because of emotional problems

LABEL: Whether accomplished less than would like during last four weeks because of physical health

POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Accomplished less than would like because of physical health
- 2 Did not accomplish less than would like because of physical health

LABEL: Whether limited in climbing stairs

POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Limited a lot
- 2 Limited a little
- 3 Not limited at all in climbing stairs

LABEL: Whether limited in kind of work or regular activities as result of physical health in last 4 weeks

POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Limited in kind of work or regular activities
- 2 Not limited in kind of work or regular activities

LABEL: Whether limited in moderate activities

POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Limited a lot
- 2 Limited a little
- 3 Not limited at all in moderate activities

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

SELF-PERCEIVED HEALTH
STATUS - SF-12 ITEMS
continued

LABEL: Whether work or activities not done as carefully as usual due to emotional problems in last 4 weeks

POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Did not do work or other activities as careful as usual, because of emotional problems
- 2 Did work or activities as careful as usual

SELF-PERCEIVED HEALTH
STATUS - SUMMARY ITEMS

LABEL: SF-12 Mental health scale range

POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: SF-12 Physical health scale range

POPULATION: All primary carers, living in households

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

TRANSPORT - PRIVATE

LABEL: Driver status

POPULATION: All persons aged 17 or over with a disability and persons aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Licensed and drives daily
- 2 Licensed and drives at least once a week
- 3 Licensed and drives at least once a month
- 4 Licensed and drives at least once a year
- 5 Licensed but does not drive car at all
- 6 Not licensed
- 7 Not asked or does not leave home

LABEL: Extent of difficulty travelling because of disability or age

POPULATION: All persons aged 16 or over with a disability and persons aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Always needs to be driven
- 2 Sometimes needs to be driven
- 3 Does not need to be driven but difficulty travelling without assistance
- 4 No difficulty travelling without assistance
- 5 Need to be driven or difficulty not related to disability or age
- 6 Does not leave home

TRANSPORT - PUBLIC

LABEL: Ability to use public transport

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Could use all forms of public transport
- 2 Could use some but not all forms
- 3 Could not use any form
- 4 Does not leave home

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

TRANSPORT - PUBLIC *continued*

LABEL: Reasons for inability to use some or all forms of public transport (multiple response)

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 01 Getting to stops/stations
- 02 Access difficulties - steps
- 03 Access difficulties - doors
- 04 Access difficulties - other
- 05 Inadequate access to toilets
- 06 Crowds/lack of space
- 07 Poor ventilation
- 08 Lack of seating/difficulty standing
- 09 Pain or discomfort when sitting/exacerbates condition
- 10 Cognitive difficulties
- 11 Behavioural problems
- 12 Fear/anxiety
- 13 Sight problems
- 14 Other
- 15 Has/would have no difficulty with some forms of public transport
- 16 Does not leave home
- 17 Not applicable

LABEL: Whether public transport is available in respondent's area

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Available
- 2 Not available/don't know
- 3 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether uses a Seniors Card for public transport concession

POPULATION: All persons aged 15 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses Seniors Card concession
- 2 Does not use Seniors Card concession, but uses another concession card
- 3 Does not use a concession card
- 4 Does not use public transport
- 5 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether uses a pension or benefit related public transport concession card

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses pension or benefit concession card
- 2 Does not use pension or benefit concession, but uses another concession card
- 3 Does not use a concession card

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

TRANSPORT - PUBLIC *continued*

- 4 Does not use public transport
- 5 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether uses other public transport concession card

POPULATION: All persons aged 5 or over with a disability or aged 60 years or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Uses concession other than pension/benefit-related or Seniors Card
- 2 Has pension/benefit concession and/or Seniors Card but no other concession
- 3 Does not use a concession
- 4 Does not use public transport
- 5 Does not leave home

TRANSPORT - TRAVEL IN PREVIOUS FORTNIGHT

LABEL: Destination of last trip made in last fortnight

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 00 Not applicable
- 01 Work
- 02 School or educational institution
- 03 General practitioner
- 04 Medical specialist
- 05 Shopping
- 06 Visiting relatives or friends
- 07 Participation in sporting activities
- 08 Restaurant or club
- 09 Church or other place of worship
- 10 Other activity
- 11 Does not leave home

LABEL: Main form of transport used on last trip taken in last fortnight

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Passenger in a motor vehicle
- 2 Driver of a motor vehicle
- 3 Public transport
- 4 Walked
- 5 Other
- 6 Did not make a journey in the last fortnight
- 7 Does not leave home

LABEL: Main reason used motor vehicle as main form of transport on most recent journey

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households who used a motor vehicle as the main form of transport on last trip (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Quicker or easier or more convenient
- 2 More comfortable
- 3 No public transport available

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

TRANSPORT - TRAVEL IN

PREVIOUS FORTNIGHT *continued*

- 4 Difficulty due to disability or age
- 5 Other problems with public transport
- 6 Other

LABEL: Whether participated in sport during last fortnight

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Participated in sporting activities
- 2 Did not participate in sporting activities
- 3 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether travelled to a general practitioner during last fortnight

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Visited general practitioner
- 2 Did not visit general practitioner
- 3 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether travelled to a medical specialist during last fortnight

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Visited medical specialist
- 2 Did not visit medical specialist
- 3 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether travelled to church or other place of worship during last fortnight

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Went to church or place of worship
- 2 Did not go to church or place of worship
- 3 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether travelled to other activity during last fortnight

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Went to other activity
- 2 Did not go to other activity
- 3 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether travelled to school or educational institution during last fortnight

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Went to school or educational institution
- 2 Did not go to school or educational institution
- 3 Not asked or does not leave home

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

TRANSPORT - TRAVEL IN

PREVIOUS FORTNIGHT *continued*

LABEL: Whether travelled to work during last fortnight

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Went to work
- 2 Did not go to work
- 3 Not asked or does not leave home

LABEL: Whether visited relatives or friends during last fortnight

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Visited relatives or friends
- 2 Did not visit relatives or friends
- 3 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether went shopping during last fortnight

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Went shopping
- 2 Did not go shopping
- 3 Does not leave home

LABEL: Whether went to restaurant or club during last fortnight

POPULATION: All persons with a disability or aged 60 or over, living in households (excludes persons with a non-restricting disfigurement or deformity only)

CATEGORIES:

- 0 Not applicable
- 1 Went to restaurant or club
- 2 Did not go to restaurant or club
- 3 Does not leave home

WEIGHTS

LABEL: Household weight

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Person weight

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 01

POPULATION: All persons

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 01 - Household

POPULATION: All households

CATEGORIES:

Continuous

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

WEIGHTS *continued*

LABEL: Replicate Weights 02
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 02 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 03
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 03 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 04
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 04 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 05
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 05 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 06
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 06 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 07
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

LABEL: Replicate Weights 07 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

WEIGHTS *continued*

- LABEL: Replicate Weights 08
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 08 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 09
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 09 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 10
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 10 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 11
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 11 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 12
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 12 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 13
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 13 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

WEIGHTS *continued*

- LABEL: Replicate Weights 14
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 14 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 15
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 15 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 16
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 16 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 17
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 17 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 18
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 18 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 19
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 19 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

WEIGHTS *continued*

- LABEL: Replicate Weights 20
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 20 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 21
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 21 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 22
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 22 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 23
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 23 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 24
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 24 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 25
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 25 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

APPENDIX DATA ITEM LIST *continued*

WEIGHTS *continued*

- LABEL: Replicate Weights 26
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 26 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 27
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 27 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 28
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 28 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 29
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 29 - Household
POPULATION: All households
CATEGORIES:
Continuous
- LABEL: Replicate Weights 30
POPULATION: All persons
CATEGORIES:
Continuous

GLOSSARY

Activity	<p>An activity comprises one or more tasks. In this survey tasks have been grouped into the following ten activities. See the table in the Survey Content chapter for a summary of restrictions, activities and tasks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ cognition or emotion■ communication■ health care■ housework■ meal preparation■ mobility■ paperwork■ property maintenance■ self care■ transport.
Aids and equipment	<p>Any devices used by persons with one or more disabilities to assist them with performing tasks, but not help provided by another person or an organisation.</p>
Australian Standard Classification of Education (ASCED)	<p>The ASCED is a national standard classification which includes all sectors of the Australian education system, that is, schools, vocational education and training, and higher education. From 2001, ASCED replaced a number of classifications used in administrative and statistical systems, including the ABS Classification of Qualifications (ABSCQ). The ASCED comprises two classifications: Level of Education and Field of Education. See <i>Australian Standard Classification of Education (ASCED), 2001</i> (cat. no. 1272.0).</p>
Cared accommodation	<p>Cared accommodation includes hospitals, homes for the aged such as nursing homes and aged-care hostels, cared components of retirement villages, and other 'homes', such as children's homes.</p>
Carer	<p>A person of any age who provides any informal assistance, in terms of help or supervision, to persons with disabilities or long-term conditions, or older persons (i.e. aged 60 years and over). This assistance has to be ongoing, or likely to be ongoing, for at least six months. Assistance to a person in a different household relates to 'everyday types of activities', without specific information on the activities. Where the care recipient lives in the same household, the assistance is for one or more of the following activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ cognition or emotion■ communication■ health care■ housework■ meal preparation■ mobility■ paperwork■ property maintenance■ self care■ transport.
Child	<p>A person of any age who is a natural, step or foster son or daughter of a couple or lone parent, usually resident in the same household, and who does not have a child or partner of their own usually resident in the household.</p>
Cognition or emotion	<p>This activity comprises the following tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ making friendships, maintaining relationships or interacting with others■ coping with feelings or emotions■ decision making or thinking through problems. <p>Cognition or emotion was termed 'guidance' in previous disability surveys.</p>
Communication	<p>This activity comprises the following tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ understanding family or friends

GLOSSARY *continued*

- Communication *continued***
- being understood by family or friends
 - understanding strangers
 - being understood by strangers.
- Contributing family worker** A person who works without pay in an economic enterprise operated by a relative.
- Core activities** Core activities are communication, mobility and self care.
- Core-activity limitation** Four levels of core-activity limitation are determined based on whether a person needs help, has difficulty, or uses aids or equipment with any of the core activities (communication, mobility or self care). A person's overall level of core-activity limitation is determined by their highest level of limitation in these activities.
- The four levels of limitation are:
- profound: the person is unable to do, or always needs help with, a core-activity task
 - severe: the person
 - sometimes needs help with a core-activity task
 - has difficulty understanding or being understood by family or friends
 - can communicate more easily using sign language or other non-spoken forms of communication.
 - moderate: the person needs no help but has difficulty with a core-activity task
 - mild: the person needs no help and has no difficulty with any of the core-activity tasks, but
 - uses aids and equipment
 - cannot easily walk 200 metres
 - cannot walk up and down stairs without a handrail
 - cannot easily bend to pick up an object from the floor
 - cannot use public transport
 - can use public transport but needs help or supervision
 - needs no help or supervision but has difficulty using public transport.
- Disability** In the context of health experience, the International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF) defines disability as an umbrella term for impairments, activity limitations and participation restrictions. It denotes the negative aspects of the interaction between an individual (with a health condition) and that individual's contextual factors (environment and personal factors).
- In this survey a person has a disability if they report that they have a limitation, restriction or impairment, which has lasted, or is likely to last, for at least six months and restricts everyday activities. This includes:
- loss of sight (not corrected by glasses or contact lenses)
 - loss of hearing where communication is restricted, or an aid to assist with, or substitute for, hearing is used
 - speech difficulties
 - shortness of breath or breathing difficulties causing restriction
 - chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort causing restriction
 - blackouts, fits, or loss of consciousness
 - difficulty learning or understanding
 - incomplete use of arms or fingers
 - difficulty gripping or holding things
 - incomplete use of feet or legs
 - nervous or emotional condition causing restriction
 - restriction in physical activities or in doing physical work
 - disfigurement or deformity
 - mental illness or condition requiring help or supervision
 - long-term effects of head injury, stroke or other brain damage causing restriction
 - receiving treatment or medication for any other long-term conditions or ailments and still restricted
 - any other long-term conditions resulting in a restriction.

GLOSSARY *continued*

Disability rate	The proportion of people with a reported disability, in any given population or sub-population (e.g. age group).
Disability status	Whether has a disability, the level of core-activity limitation, and whether has a schooling or employment restriction.
Employed	Persons who reported that they had worked in a job, business or farm during the reference week (the full week prior to the date of interview); or that they had a job in the reference week but were not at work.
Employee	A person who works for a public or private employer and receives remuneration in wages, salary, a retainer fee by their employer while working on a commission basis, tips, piece-rates or payment-in-kind, or a person who operates his or her own incorporated enterprise with or without hiring employees.
Employer	A person who operates their own unincorporated economic enterprise or engages independently in a profession or trade, and hires one or more employees.
Employment restriction	<p>An employment restriction is determined for persons with one or more disabilities if, because of their disability, they:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ are permanently unable to work■ are restricted in the type of work they can, or could, do■ need, or would need, at least one day a week off work on average■ are restricted in the number of hours they can, or could, work■ require, or would require, an employer to provide special equipment, modify the work environment or make special arrangements■ require assistance from a disability job placement program or agency■ need, or would need, to be given ongoing assistance or supervision■ would find it difficult to change jobs or get a preferred job. <p>This information was collected for persons aged 15–64 years with one or more disabilities, living in households.</p>
Equivalised gross household income per week	Gross household income adjusted using an equivalence scale. For a lone person household it is equal to gross household income. For a household comprising more than one person, it is an indicator of the gross household income that would need to be received by a lone person household to enjoy the same level of economic wellbeing as the household in question. The scale allocates 1.0 point for the first adult (aged 15 years and over) in a household; 0.5 for each additional adult; and 0.3 for each child (aged less than 15 years). Equivalised household income is calculated by dividing total household income by the sum of the equivalence points allocated to household members.
Equivalised gross household income quintiles	<p>These are groupings of 20% of the total population of Australia when ranked in ascending order according to equivalised gross household income. The population used for this purpose includes all persons in on scope and coverage for this survey living in private dwellings, including children under the age of 15 years. The quintile boundaries of the equivalised gross household income for the 2003 SDAC population were:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Lowest quintile: Up to \$277 per week■ Second quintile: \$278 to 452 per week■ Third quintile: \$453 to \$644 per week■ Fourth quintile: \$645 to \$933 per week■ Highest quintile: \$934 or more per week
Establishment	See Cared accommodation.
Fall-back carer	A person identified by the primary carer as being able to take responsibility for the care of the main recipient of care should the primary carer become unavailable. A fall-back carer cannot be a formal provider.

GLOSSARY *continued*

Family	Two or more persons, one of whom is at least 15 years of age, who are related by blood, marriage (registered or de facto), adoption, step or fostering; and who are usually resident in the same household. The basis of a family is formed by identifying the presence of a couple relationship, lone parent-child relationship or other blood relationship. Some households will, therefore, contain more than one family.
Formal assistance	Help provided to persons with one or more disabilities by: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ organisations or individuals representing organisations (whether for profit or not for profit, government or private)■ other persons (excluding family, friends or neighbours as described in informal assistance) who provide assistance on a regular, paid basis and who are not associated with any organisation.
Full-time or part-time worker	Full-time work is defined as working 35 hours or more per week in all jobs. For employed persons, full-time or part-time status is determined by the actual and/or usual number of hours worked in all jobs during the reference period.
Gross current personal income	Regular and recurring cash receipts including monies received from wages and salaries, government pensions and allowances, and other regular receipts such as superannuation, workers' compensation, child support, scholarships, profit or loss from own unincorporated business or partnership, and property income. Gross income is the sum of current income from all these sources before income tax or the Medicare levy have been deducted.
Gross household income per week	The sum of the gross current personal incomes of each household resident aged 15 years and over. Households where income for at least one person is not known are excluded.
Health care	This activity comprises: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ foot care■ other tasks, such as:<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ taking medication, or administering injections■ dressing wounds■ using medical machinery■ manipulating muscles or limbs.
Household	A group of two or more related or unrelated people who usually reside in the same dwelling and who make common provision for food and other essentials for living; or a person living in a dwelling who makes provision for his or her own food and other essentials for living without combining with any other person. Thus a household may consist of: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ one person■ one family■ one family and related individual(s)■ related families with or without unrelated individual(s)■ unrelated families with or without unrelated individual(s)■ unrelated individuals.
Housework	This activity comprises household chores, examples of which are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ washing■ vacuuming■ dusting.
Housing tenure	Housing tenure is the nature of the legal right of a person to occupy a dwelling. Housing tenure categories in the SDAC may not be comparable with other ABS output using these category names. The categories used for the SDAC are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ owner without a mortgage■ owner with a mortgage■ state or territory housing authority renter■ other renter

GLOSSARY *continued*

Housing tenure <i>continued</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ boarder■ rent free■ other (includes persons occupying the dwelling under a life tenure scheme; persons purchasing under a rent/buy or shared equity scheme; and any other housing arrangements).
Impairment	<p>In the context of health experience, an impairment is defined by the the International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF) as a loss or abnormality in body structure or physiological function (including mental functions). Abnormality is used to refer to a significant variation from established statistical norms.</p> <p>Examples of impairment are loss of sight or a limb, disfigurement or deformity, impairment of mood or emotion, impairments of speech, hallucinations, loss of consciousness and any other lack of function of body organs.</p>
Income	See Gross current personal income and Gross household income per week.
Income unit	Two or more people who live together, are related by either a 'couple' or a 'parent/dependent child' relationship and are assumed to be pooling income and sharing consumption and savings; or, any other person who is assumed to have sole command over his or her income, consumption and savings.
Industry	For people who worked as a wage or salary earner, it was the industry of their employer in their main job. For those who worked in their own business, it was the industry of that business. An industry is a group of businesses which carry out similar economic activities. Each such grouping defines an industry, and the economic activities which characterise the businesses connected are referred to as activities primary to that industry. Industry was classified according to the <i>Australian and New Zealand Standard Industrial Classification (ANZSIC), 1993</i> (cat. no. 1292.0).
Informal assistance	Informal assistance is unpaid help or supervision that is provided to persons with one or more disabilities or persons aged 60 years and over living in households. It includes only assistance that is provided for one or more of the specified tasks comprising an activity because of a person's disability or age. Informal assistance may be provided by family, friends or neighbours. For this survey, any assistance received from family or friends living in the same household was considered to be informal assistance regardless of whether or not the provider was paid.
Internet use	Use of the Internet in the 12 months prior to the interview. Includes access via mobile phones, set-top boxes connected to either an analogue or digital television, and the latest games machines.
Labour force status	A classification of the population aged 15 years and over into employed, unemployed or not in the labour force.
Level of highest non-school qualification	Non-school qualifications are awarded for educational attainments other than those of pre-primary, primary or secondary education. They include qualifications at the Postgraduate Degree Level, Master Degree Level, Graduate Diploma and Graduate Certificate Level, Bachelor Degree Level, Advanced Diploma and Diploma Level, and Certificates I, II, III and IV levels. Non-school qualifications may be attained concurrently with school qualifications. Responses have been coded according to the <i>ABS Australian Standard Classification of Education (ASCED), 2001</i> (cat. no. 1272.0).
Limitation	A person has a limitation if they have difficulty doing a particular activity, need assistance from another person or use an aid.
Living arrangements	Living arrangements refer to whether a person lives in a private dwelling, cared accommodation or other non-private dwelling. For those living in private dwellings the survey determines whether a person lives alone, with other family members or with other unrelated individuals.

GLOSSARY *continued*

Living in households	For the SDAC, living in households refers to those persons enumerated as part of the household component, and includes those living in private dwellings, and some non-private dwellings such as motels, boarding houses and self-care units in retirement villages, but excluding cared accommodation (see entry for Other non-private dwelling).
Long-term health condition	A disease or disorder which has lasted or is likely to last for at least six months; or a disease, disorder or event (e.g. stroke, poisoning, accident etc.) which produces an impairment or restriction which has lasted or is likely to last for at least six months. Long-term health conditions have been coded to a classification based on the World Health Organisation's International Classification of Diseases, version 10 (ICD-10).
Main health condition	The long-term condition causing the most problems. Where only one long-term condition is reported, this is the main long-term condition.
Main job	The job in which a person usually works the most hours.
Main recipient of care	Where a primary carer is caring for more than one person, the main recipient of care is the one receiving the most help or supervision. A sole recipient is also classed as a main recipient. The assistance has to be ongoing, or likely to be ongoing, for at least six months and be provided for one or more of the core activities of communication, mobility and self care.
Meal preparation	Meal preparation includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ preparing ingredients■ cooking food.
Median	The median value is that value which divides the population into two equal parts, one half having values lower than the median, and one half having values higher than it.
Mild core-activity limitation	See Core-activity limitation.
Mobility	Mobility comprises the following tasks: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ getting into or out of a bed or chair■ moving about the usual place of residence■ going to or getting around a place away from the usual residence■ walking 200 metres■ walking up and down stairs without a handrail■ bending and picking up an object from the floor■ using public transport. The first three tasks contribute to the definitions of profound and severe core-activity limitation.
Moderate core-activity limitation	See Core-activity limitation.
Need for assistance	A person with one or more disabilities, or aged 60 years and over, is identified as having a need for assistance with an activity if, because of their disability or age, they report that they need help or supervision with at least one of the specified tasks constituting that activity. Need is not identified if the help or supervision is required because the person has not learned, or has not been accustomed to performing that activity. The person is considered to need assistance whether or not assistance is actually received.
Non-core restriction	A restriction in employment and/or schooling.
Non-private dwelling	In this survey, comprises Cared accommodation and Other non-private dwelling.
Non-restricting disfigurement or deformity	If a disfigurement or deformity was reported and it was also reported that this did not limit the person's everyday activities, it was considered to be a Non-restricting disfigurement or deformity. People in this group were not asked the full range of questions asked of people with a disability.
Non-school qualification	See Level of highest non-school qualification.

GLOSSARY *continued*

Occupation	For people who worked as a wage or salary earner, it was the occupation in their main job. For those who worked in their own business, it was their occupation in that business. An occupation is a set of jobs with similar sets of tasks. In practice, an occupation is a collection of jobs sufficiently similar in their main tasks (in terms of skill level and specialisation) to be grouped together for classification purposes. Occupation was classified according to Australian Standard Classification of Occupations (ASCO), Second Edition, 1997 (cat. no. 1220.0).
Older person	Older person, in this survey, refers to a person aged 60 years and over. Information on the need for and receipt of assistance for housework, meal preparation, paperwork, property maintenance and transport, and on community participation, is available from the survey for all persons aged 60 years and over, regardless of whether they have a disability.
Other non-private dwelling	Non-private dwellings other than cared accommodation are defined for this survey as hostels for the homeless, hotels, motels, educational and religious institutions, construction camps, boarding houses, staff quarters, guest houses, short-stay caravan parks, youth camps and camping grounds, and self-care units in a retirement village which may have cared accommodation on-site.
Own account worker	An own account worker is a person who operates his or her own unincorporated economic enterprise or engages independently in a profession or trade and hires no employees.
Paperwork	This includes reading or writing tasks such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ checking bills or bank statements■ writing letters■ filling in forms.
Participation rate	In the context of labour force statistics, the participation rate for any group is the number of persons in the labour force (i.e. employed persons plus unemployed persons) expressed as a percentage of the population aged 15 years and over in the same group. In the SDAC, this population is restricted to persons aged 15–64 years.
Partner	A registered married or de facto partner.
Personal activities	These include self care, mobility, communication, health care and cognition or emotion tasks.
Persons not in the labour force	Persons who, during the reference period, were neither employed nor unemployed. They include persons who were keeping house (unpaid), retired, voluntarily inactive, permanently unable to work, persons in institutions, members of contemplative religious orders, and persons whose only activity during the reference period was jury service or unpaid voluntary work.
Primary carer	A primary carer is a person who provides the most informal assistance, in terms of help or supervision, to a person with one or more disabilities. The assistance has to be ongoing, or likely to be ongoing, for at least six months and be provided for one or more of the core activities (communication, mobility and self care). In this survey, primary carers only include persons aged 15 years and over for whom a personal interview was conducted. Persons aged 15 to 17 years were only interviewed personally if parental permission was granted.
Principal source of personal income	Refers to that source from which the greatest amount of cash income is received. If total income is nil or negative, principal source of income is undefined.
Private dwellings	Houses, flats, home units, garages, tents and other structures used as private places of residence at the time of the survey.
Profound core-activity limitation	See Core-activity limitation.
Property maintenance	This includes light maintenance and gardening tasks, such as:

GLOSSARY *continued*

Property maintenance <i>continued</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ changing light bulbs, tap washers, car registration stickers■ making minor home repairs■ mowing lawns, watering, pruning shrubs, light weeding, planting■ removing rubbish.
Quintile	When persons (or any other units) are ranked from the lowest to the highest on the basis of some characteristic such as their household income, they can then be divided into equal sized groups. When the population is divided into five equally sized groups, the groups are called quintiles.
Receipt of assistance	Receipt of assistance is applicable to persons with one or more disabilities, or aged 60 years and over, who reported that they needed help or supervision with at least one of the specified tasks comprising an activity. The source of assistance may be informal or formal, but does not include assistance from the use of aids or equipment.
Remoteness	<p>The ABS has defined Remoteness within the Australian Standard Geographical Classification (ASGC). The ASGC Remoteness Structure is defined only in census years, commencing with the census year 2001, and includes all Collection Districts (CDs) across Australia. The purpose of the Remoteness Structure is to classify CDs which share common characteristics of remoteness into broad geographical regions called Remoteness Areas (RAs). The structure defines six RAs: Major Cities of Australia; Inner Regional Australia; Outer Regional Australia; Remote Australia; Very Remote Australia and Migratory.</p> <p>The delimitation criteria for RAs are based on the Accessibility/Remoteness Index of Australia (ARIA), which measures the remoteness of a point based on the physical road distance to the nearest Urban Centre (ASGC 1996) in each of five size classes. For this survey, the ASGC 2001 CDs were used. The RAs were derived by calculating the average ARIA index value for each CD and applying the ASGC 2001 RA criteria.</p> <p>The Migratory category is outside the scope of this survey and has been excluded. The exclusion of sparsely settled areas from the scope of this survey reduced the size of the Very Remote Australia category (refer to the definition of Sparsely settled in this Glossary). As a result, remoteness data for this survey is presented as Major Cities, Inner Regional and Other. The Other category combines Outer Regional Australia, Remote Australia and the remainder of Very Remote Australia.</p>
Schooling restriction	<p>A schooling restriction is determined for persons aged 5–20 years who have one or more disabilities if, because of their disability, they:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ are unable to attend school■ attend a special school■ attend special classes at an ordinary school■ need at least one day a week off school on average■ have difficulty at school.
Self care	<p>This activity comprises the following tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ showering or bathing■ dressing■ eating■ toileting■ bladder or bowel control.
Severe core-activity limitation	See Core-activity limitation.
Sparsely settled	<p>Sparsely-settled areas are defined as all Statistical Local Areas (SLAs) with a dwelling density less than 0.06 per square kilometre. They exclude:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ smaller islands off the coast of northern Australia■ a small number of sparsely settled SLAs which are not contiguous with any other sparsely settled SLAs and would have provided too small a sample in a region■ certain Western Australian towns in sparsely settled SLAs with populations of 5,000 or more people.

GLOSSARY *continued*

Specific limitation or restriction	A limitation in core activities, or a restriction in schooling and/or employment. This corresponds with the concept of 'handicap' used in previous ABS publications on disability.
Task	A task is a component of an activity, and represents the specific level at which information was collected.
Transport	Transport is a single task activity referring to going to places away from the usual place of residence. Need for assistance and difficulty are defined for this activity as the need to be driven and difficulty going to places without help or supervision.
Unemployed	Unemployed persons are those aged 15 years and over who were not employed during the reference week, and: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ had actively looked for full-time or part-time work at any time in the four weeks up to the end of the reference week and■ were available for work in the reference week.
Unemployment rate	The unemployment rate for any group is the number of unemployed persons in that group expressed as a percentage of the labour force (i.e. employed persons plus unemployed persons) in the same group.

FOR MORE INFORMATION . . .

- INTERNET* **www.abs.gov.au** the ABS web site is the best place to start for access to summary data from our latest publications, information about the ABS, advice about upcoming releases, our catalogue, and Australia Now—a statistical profile.
- LIBRARY* A range of ABS publications is available from public and tertiary libraries Australia-wide. Contact your nearest library to determine whether it has the ABS statistics you require, or visit our web site for a list of libraries.
- CPI INFOLINE* For current and historical Consumer Price Index data, call 1902 981 074 (call cost 77c per minute).
- DIAL-A-STATISTIC* For the latest figures for National Accounts, Balance of Payments, Labour Force, Average Weekly Earnings, Estimated Resident Population and the Consumer Price Index call 1900 986 400 (call cost 77c per minute).

INFORMATION SERVICE

Data already published that can be provided within five minutes will be free of charge. Our information consultants can also help you to access the full range of ABS information—ABS user pays services can be tailored to your needs, time frame and budget. Publications may be purchased. Specialists are on hand to help you with analytical or methodological advice.

- PHONE* 1300 135 070
- EMAIL* client.services@abs.gov.au
- FAX* 1300 135 211
- POST* Client Services, ABS, GPO Box 796, Sydney NSW 2001

WHY NOT SUBSCRIBE?

ABS subscription services provide regular, convenient and prompt deliveries of selected ABS publications and products as they are released. Email delivery of monthly and quarterly publications is available.

- PHONE* 1300 366 323
- EMAIL* subscriptions@abs.gov.au
- FAX* (03) 9615 7848
- POST* Subscription Services, ABS, GPO Box 2796Y, Melbourne Vic 3001



2000001459133

RRP \$10.00